#### 第一章 函数与极限

#### 第1.1节 映射与函数

#### 一. 映射

#### 1. 映射概念

定义. 设 X,Y 为非空集合,则 X 到 Y 的对应法则 f 称为映射, 若  $\forall x \in X$ ,  $\exists ! y \in Y$  与之对应,记为  $f: X \to Y$ ,其中 y 称为 x 的像,记为 f(x), x 称为 y 的一个原像. 称 X 为定义域,记为  $D_{\ell}$ ,像的全体称为值域,记为  $R_{\ell}$ ,或 f(X).

若 f(X) = Y, 则称 f 为满射;

即是单射又是满射的映射称为双射,或一一映射.

#### 2. 逆映射与复合映射

定义. 若  $f: X \to Y$  是单射,则  $\forall y \in R_f$ , $\exists ! x \in X$ ,使得 f(x) = y,由此得到对应关系  $f^{-1}: R_f \to X$ ,称为 f 的**逆映射**.

定义. 设 $g: X \to Y_1$ ,  $f: Y_2 \to Z$ ,  $Y_1 \subset Y_2$ , 则  $\forall x \in X$ ,  $\exists! z = f(g(x)) \in Z$  与之对应, 由此得到对应关系  $f \circ g: X \to Z$ , 称为 g = f 的复合映射.

#### 二.函数

#### 1. 函数的概念

定义. 实数集之间的映射  $f: D \to \mathbb{R}$  称为(实) 函数, 习惯上记为 y = f(x),  $x \in D$ , 其中 x 称为自变量, v 称为因变量, 或者函数值.

#### 2. 反函数与复合函数

定义. 设函数  $f: D \to \mathbb{R}$  是单射, 则逆映射  $f^{-1}: R_f \to D$  称为 f 的**反函数**, 记为  $x = f^{-1}(y)$ , 或者  $y = f^{-1}(x)$ .

定义. 设有函数 y = f(u), u = g(x), 若  $R_g \subset D_f$ , 则 g = f 的复合映射称为它们的 **复合函数**, 其中 u 称为中间变量.

#### 3. 函数的几种初等性质

#### (1)有界性

定义. 若  $\exists M \in \mathbb{R}$ ,使得当  $x \in D$  时,均有  $|f(x)| \leq M$ ,则称 f(x) 在 D 上**有界**; 否则,称 f(x) 在 D 上**无界**.

**例.** 证明:  $f(x) = \frac{1}{x} \cos \frac{1}{x} \pm (0,1)$  上无界.

证. 
$$\Leftrightarrow x_n = \frac{1}{n\pi}$$
, 则 $|f(x_n)| = n\pi$ ,  $\forall M > 0$ , 当 $n > \frac{M}{\pi}$ 时,  $|f(x_n)| > M$ , 证毕.

**例**. 证明:  $f(x) = x \sin x$  在 $(0,+\infty)$ 上无界.

证. 
$$\Leftrightarrow x_n = \frac{1}{n\pi}$$
, 则 $|f(x_n)| = n\pi$ ,  $\forall M > 0$ , 当 $n > \frac{M}{\pi}$ 时,  $|f(x_n)| > M$ , 证毕.

#### (2)单调性

定义. 若在区间 I 上,  $x_1 < x_2 \Rightarrow f(x_1) < f(x_2)$ , 则称 f(x) 在 I 上<mark>单调增加</mark>; 若  $x_1 < x_2 \Rightarrow f(x_1) > f(x_2)$ , 则称 f(x) 在 I 上<mark>单调减少</mark>.

**例**. 设 
$$x = \sin y$$
,  $y \in \left[ -\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2} \right]$ , 单调增, 有反函数  $y = \arcsin x$ ,  $x \in [-1,1]$ ;

设
$$x = \cos y$$
,  $y \in [0, \pi]$ , 单调减, 有反函数 $y = \arccos x$ ,  $x \in [-1, 1]$ ;

设 
$$x = \tan y$$
,  $y \in \left(-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ , 单调增, 有反函数  $y = \arctan x$ ,  $x \in \left(-\infty, \infty\right)$ ;

设 $x = \cot y$ ,  $y \in (0,\pi)$ , 单调减, 有反函数 $y = \operatorname{arccot} x$ ,  $x \in (-\infty,\infty)$ .

# (3) 奇偶性

定义. 设 $D_f$ 关于原点对称,若f(-x) = -f(x),  $\forall x \in D_f$ , 则称f(x)为奇函数; 若f(-x) = f(x),  $\forall x \in D_f$ , 则称f(x)为偶函数.

#### (4) 周期性

定义. 若存在l > 0, 使得  $f(x \pm l) = f(x)$ ,  $\forall x \in D_f$ , 则称 f(x) 为<mark>周期函数</mark>, 称 l 为**周期**, 它不是唯一的, 通常说的周期是指最小正周期.

#### 4. 初等函数

定义. 由常数函数及五类基本初等函数(幂函数,指数函数,对数函数,三角函数,反三角函数),经过有限多次的四则运算,复合所产生的,可以用一个算式表示的函数,称为初等函数.

例. 
$$\operatorname{sgn} x = \begin{cases} 1, & x > 0 \\ 0, & x = 0, [x]$$
 不是初等函数.  $-1, & x < 0 \end{cases}$ 

**例**. 
$$|x| = \begin{cases} x, & x \ge 0 \\ -x, & x < 0 \end{cases} = \sqrt{x^2}$$
,是初等函数.

#### 5. 双曲函数

双曲正弦 
$$\operatorname{sh} x = \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2}$$
; 双曲余弦  $\operatorname{ch} x = \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2}$ ;

双曲正切 th 
$$x = \frac{\sinh x}{\cosh x} = \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{e^x + e^{-x}}$$
.

反双曲正弦 
$$\operatorname{arsh} x = \ln\left(x + \sqrt{x^2 + 1}\right)$$
;

反双曲余弦 
$$\operatorname{arch} x = \ln\left(x + \sqrt{x^2 - 1}\right)$$
;

反双曲正切 arth 
$$x = \frac{1}{2} \ln \frac{1+x}{1-x}$$
.

# 第1.2节 数列的极限

# 一. 数列极限的定义

定义. 给定 $\{x_n\}$ , 若存在常数 a, 使得  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ ,  $\exists N > 0$ , 当 n > N 时, 有 $|x_n - a| < \varepsilon$ ,

则称 a 为 $\{x_n\}$  的<mark>极限</mark>, 记为 $\lim_{n\to\infty} x_n = a$ , 或 $x_n \to a(n \to \infty)$ .

若 $\{x_n\}$ 的极限存在,则称该数列<mark>收敛</mark>,否则称为<mark>发散</mark>.

# 二. 收敛极限的性质

- 1. 唯一性. 若 $\{x_n\}$ 收敛,则它的极限唯一.
- 2. 有界性. 若 $\{x_n\}$ 收敛,则它一定有界;反之不对.
- 3. 保号性. 若  $\lim_{n\to\infty} x_n = a > 0 (< 0)$ , 则  $\exists N > 0$ , 当 n > N 时,  $x_n > 0 (< 0)$ .

推论. 若除了有限多项之外,  $x_n \ge 0 (\le 0)$ , 且  $\lim_{n \to \infty} x_n = a$ , 则  $a \ge 0 (\le 0)$ .

**4. 归并性**. 数列 $\{x_n\}$  收敛到a ⇔ 它的所有子列均收敛到a.

注. 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} x_n = a \Leftrightarrow \lim_{n\to\infty} x_{2n} = \lim_{n\to\infty} x_{2n-1} = a$$
.

#### 三. 数列极限的例子

**例**. 证明: 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{2n+1}{3n+2}=\frac{2}{3}$$
.

证. 
$$\left|x_n - \frac{2}{3}\right| = \frac{1}{3(3n+2)} < \frac{1}{9n} < \frac{1}{n}, \forall \varepsilon > 0$$
,要使  $\left|x_n - \frac{2}{3}\right| < \varepsilon$ ,只要  $\frac{1}{n} < \varepsilon$ ,即  $n > \frac{1}{\varepsilon}$ ,故

取 
$$N = \left\lceil \frac{1}{\varepsilon} \right\rceil + 1 > \frac{1}{\varepsilon}$$
, 当  $n > N$  时,  $\left| x_n - \frac{2}{3} \right| < \varepsilon$ , 证毕.

**例**. 当 
$$|q| < 1$$
 时, $\lim_{n \to \infty} q^n = 0$ .

证.  $|x_n - 0| = |q|^n$ ,  $\forall \varepsilon \in (0,1)$ , 要使 $|x_n - 0| < \varepsilon$ , 只要 $|q|^n < \varepsilon$ , 即  $n \lg |q| < \lg \varepsilon$ , 即

$$n > \frac{\lg \varepsilon}{\lg|q|}$$
,故取  $N = \left\lceil \frac{\lg \varepsilon}{\lg|q|} \right\rceil + 1 > \frac{\lg \varepsilon}{\lg|q|}$ , 当  $n > N$  时,  $\left| x_n - 0 \right| < \varepsilon$ ,证毕.

# 四. 数列极限的有理运算法则

**法则 1.** 设  $\lim_{n\to\infty} x_n = 0$ ,而  $\{y_n\}$  是有界数列,则  $\lim_{n\to\infty} x_n y_n = 0$ .

法则 2. 设 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} x_n = a$$
,  $\lim_{n\to\infty} y_n = b$ , 则 (1)  $\lim_{n\to\infty} (x_n \pm y_n) = a \pm b$ ;

(2) 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} (x_n \cdot y_n) = a \cdot b$$
; (3)  $\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} b \neq 0$   $\stackrel{\text{inf}}{=} 0$ ,  $\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{x_n}{y_n} = \frac{a}{b}$ .

注. 若  $\lim_{n\to\infty} x_n$  不存在,  $\lim_{n\to\infty} y_n$  存在, 则  $\lim_{n\to\infty} (x_n \pm y_n)$  一定不存在.

推论. 设某项起 $x_n \ge y_n$ , 且 $\{x_n\}$ ,  $\{y_n\}$  收敛, 则 $\lim_{n \to \infty} x_n \ge \lim_{n \to \infty} y_n$ .

例. (1) 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{\sin^2(n+2)}{n} = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{n} \cdot \sin^2(n+2) = 0$$
.

(2) 
$$\lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{3n - 4\sin n}{2n + 5\sin n} = \frac{3}{2}.$$

(3) 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{2^n - 5^n}{3^n + 5^n} = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{(2/5)^n - 1}{(3/5)^n + 1} = -1.$$

(4) 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{2n^2 - n + 3}{3n^2 + 2n - 1} = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{2 - 1/n + 3/n^2}{3 + 2/n - 1/n^2} = \frac{2}{3}.$$

#### 五. 无穷小与无穷大数列

定义. 若  $\lim_{n\to\infty} x_n = 0$ , 则称  $\{x_n\}$  为无穷小.

若  $\forall M > 0$ ,  $\exists N > 0$ ,  $\dot{\exists} n > N$  时,  $|x_n| > M$ , 则称  $\{x_n\}$  为**无穷大**, 记为  $\lim_{n \to \infty} x_n = \infty$ .

定理. 设
$$x_n \neq 0$$
, 则 $\lim_{n \to \infty} x_n = \infty \Leftrightarrow \lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{1}{x_n} = 0$ .

注. 无穷大数列一定是无界数列, 反之不一定.

1. 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \left[1 + \frac{1}{1+2} + \frac{1}{1+2+3} + \dots + \frac{1}{1+2+\dots+n}\right] = \lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n} \frac{2}{k(1+k)} = 2.$$

$$2. \lim_{n \to \infty} \left[ \sqrt{1 + \dots + n} - \sqrt{1 + \dots + (n-1)} \right] = \lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{n}{\sqrt{\frac{(1+n)n}{2}} + \sqrt{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}}} = \lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{1+n}{2n}} + \sqrt{\frac{n-1}{2n}}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

3. 设 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \left( \frac{n^2}{n+1} - an - b \right) = 0$$
, 求  $a$ ,  $b$ .

解. 原式=
$$\lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{(1-a)n^2-(a+b)n-b}{n+1}=0\Rightarrow\begin{cases}1-a=0\\a+b=0\end{cases}\Rightarrow\begin{cases}a=1\\b=-1\end{cases}$$
.

#### 第1.3节 函数的极限

# 一. 函数极限的定义

# $1. \, \exists \, x \rightarrow x_0$ 时函数的极限

定义. 设 f(x) 在某个 $U(x_0)$  内有定义, 若存在常数 A, 使得  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 存在  $\delta > 0$ , 当  $0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$  时, 均有  $|f(x) - A| < \varepsilon$ , 则称 A 为当  $x \to x_0$  时, f(x) 的极限, 记为  $\lim_{x \to x} f(x) = A$ , 或  $f(x) \to A(x \to x_0)$ .

注. (1) 这里  $x \to x_0$  不包含  $x = x_0$  的情况, 故  $\lim_{x \to x_0} f(x)$  与 f(x) 在  $x_0$  处的取值无关.

- (2) 过程 " $x \to x_0$ " 由两部分构成:  $x \to x_0^-$ ,  $x \to x_0^+$ , 由此可以定义两个<mark>单侧极限</mark>  $\lim_{x \to x_0^-} f(x)$ ,  $\lim_{x \to x_0^-} f(x)$ , 称为**左右极限**.
- (3) 左极限也记为 $f(x_0^-)$ ,  $f(x_0^-0)$ ; 右极限也记为 $f(x_0^+)$ ,  $f(x_0^+0)$ .

**定理.**  $\lim_{x\to x_0} f(x)$ 存在  $\Leftrightarrow f(x_0-0) = f(x_0+0)$ .

例. 
$$\lim_{x \to x_0} C = C$$
,  $\lim_{x \to x_0} x = x_0$ ,  $\lim_{x \to 0^+} \sqrt{x} = 0$ .

**例.** 证明: 当 
$$x_0 > 0$$
 时, $\lim_{x \to x_0} \sqrt{x} = \sqrt{x_0}$ .

例. 证明: (1)  $\lim_{x\to x_0} \sin x = \sin x_0$ ; (2)  $\lim_{x\to x_0} \cos x = \cos x_0$ .

证. (1) 由 
$$\left|\sin x - \sin x_0\right| = \left|2\sin\frac{x - x_0}{2}\cos\frac{x + x_0}{2}\right| \le \left|x - x_0\right|$$
, 即得;

(2) 类似地,  $|\cos x - \cos x_0| \le |x - x_0|$ , 即得, 证毕.

例. 设 
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \sin x, & x < \pi \\ \sqrt{x - \pi}, & x > \pi \end{cases}$$
, 讨论  $\lim_{x \to \pi} f(x)$  的存在性.

解. 
$$f(\pi^{-}) = \lim_{x \to \pi^{-}} \sin x = 0$$
,  $f(\pi^{+}) = \lim_{x \to \pi^{+}} \sqrt{x - \pi} = 0$ , 故  $\lim_{x \to \pi} f(x) = 0$ , 存在.

例.  $\limsup_{x\to 0} x$  不存在, 因为  $\limsup_{x\to 0^-} \operatorname{sgn} x = -1$ ,  $\lim_{x\to 0^+} \operatorname{sgn} x = 1$ .

类似地,  $\lim_{x\to 0} [x]$  不存在,  $\lim_{x\to 1} \frac{|x-1|}{x^2-1}$  不存在.

## 2. 当x→∞时函数的极限

定义. 若存在常数 A, 使得  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ ,  $\exists X > 0$ ,  $\dot{\exists} |x| > X$  时,  $|f(x) - A| < \varepsilon$ , 则称 A 为  $\dot{\exists} x \to \infty$  时, f(x) 的极限, 记为  $\lim_{x \to \infty} f(x) = A$ , 或  $f(x) \to A(x \to \infty)$ .

注. 过程 " $x \to \infty$ " 由两部分构成:  $x \to -\infty$ ,  $x \to +\infty$ , 故可以定义两个单向极限  $\lim_{x \to -\infty} f(x)$ ,  $\lim_{x \to +\infty} f(x)$ .

**定理**. 
$$\lim_{x \to \infty} f(x)$$
 存在  $\Leftrightarrow \lim_{x \to -\infty} f(x) = \lim_{x \to +\infty} f(x)$ .

例.  $\lim_{x\to\infty} \arctan x$  不存在, 因为  $\lim_{x\to-\infty} \arctan x = -\frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $\lim_{x\to+\infty} \arctan x = \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

$$\lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{x}$$
 不存在, 因为 
$$\lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{x} = \lim_{x \to -\infty} \frac{\sqrt{x^2}}{x} = -1, \lim_{x \to +\infty} \frac{\sqrt{1+x^2}}{x} = +1.$$

几何意义. 若  $\lim_{x \to -\infty} f(x) = A$ , 或  $\lim_{x \to +\infty} f(x) = A$ , 或  $\lim_{x \to \infty} f(x) = A$ , 则称直线 y = A 为 曲线 y = f(x) 的水平渐近线.

**例**. y = 0是  $y = \frac{1}{x}$  的水平渐近线;  $y = \arctan x$  有两条水平渐近线  $y = \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

#### 二. 函数极限的性质

- 1. 唯一性. 若  $\lim_{x \to x_0} f(x)$  存在,则极限唯一.
- 2. 局部有界性. 若  $\lim_{x \to x_0} f(x)$ 存在,则在某个 $\mathring{U}(x_0)$ 中 f(x)有界.
- 3. 局部保号性. 若  $\lim_{x \to x_0} f(x) = A > 0 (< 0)$ , 则在某个 $\mathring{U}(x_0) + f(x) > 0 (< 0)$ .

**推论**. 若在某个
$$\overset{\circ}{U}(x_0)$$
内  $f(x) \ge 0 (\le 0)$ , 且  $\lim_{x \to x_0} f(x) = A$ , 则  $A \ge 0 (\le 0)$ .

**例**. 设 
$$\lim_{x \to x_0} \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{(x - x_0)^2} = a > 0$$
,证明:在某个 $U(x_0)$ 内  $f(x_0)$ 为最小值.

证. 在某个
$$\mathring{U}(x_0)$$
中 $\frac{f(x)-f(x_0)}{(x-x_0)^2}>0 \Rightarrow f(x)>f(x_0)$ ,证毕.

4. Heine 定理. 
$$\lim_{x \to x_0} f(x) = A \Leftrightarrow \forall x_n \to x_0 (x_n \neq x_0)$$
, 均有  $\lim_{n \to \infty} f(x_n) = A$ .

**例**. 设 
$$f(x) = \cos \frac{1}{x}$$
, 证明:  $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x)$  不存在.

证. 取 
$$x_n = \frac{1}{2n\pi}$$
, 则  $\lim_{n\to\infty} x_n = 0$ ,  $\lim_{n\to\infty} f(x_n) = 1$ , 再取  $y_n = \frac{1}{(2n-1)\pi}$ , 则  $\lim_{n\to\infty} y_n = 0$ ,

 $\lim_{n\to\infty} f(y_n) = -1$ ,  $\mathbb{I}$ .

注. 类似地, (1) 若  $\lim_{x\to\infty} f(x)$  存在, 则极限必唯一.

- (2) 若  $\lim_{x\to\infty} f(x)$  存在,则  $\exists X>0$ ,使得 f(x)在|x|>X上有界.
- (3) 若  $\lim_{x\to\infty} f(x) = A$ , A > 0(<0), 则  $\exists X > 0$ , 当 |x| > X 时 f(x) > 0(<0).
- (4)  $\lim_{x \to \infty} f(x) = A \Leftrightarrow \forall x_n \to \infty$ , 均有  $\lim_{n \to \infty} f(x_n) = A$ .

**例**. 设 f(x) 为周期函数, 证明: 若  $\lim_{x\to\infty} f(x)$  存在, 则 f(x) 为常数.

证. 设 
$$\lim_{x\to\infty} f(x) = A$$
,若存在  $x_0$ ,使得  $f(x_0) = B \neq A$ ,令  $x_n = x_0 + nT$ ,则  $x_n \to \infty$ ,而  $f(x_n) \to B \neq A$ ,矛盾,故  $f(x) \equiv A$ ,证毕.

1. 设
$$f(x) = \sin x$$
,证明:  $\lim_{x \to \infty} f(x)$ 不存在.

证. 取 
$$x_n = 2n\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$$
,  $y_n = 2n\pi - \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 则  $x_n \to \infty$ ,  $y_n \to \infty$ , 而

# 第1.4节 无穷小与无穷大

# 一. 无穷小

定义. 若  $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x) = 0$ , 则称 f(x) 为当  $x\to 0$  时的无穷小量.

**例**. 当  $x \to \infty$  时, $\frac{1}{x}$  为无穷小;当  $x \to 1^+$  时, $\sqrt{x-1}$  为无穷小;

当x→-∞时, $e^x$ 为无穷小.

定理.  $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x) = A \Leftrightarrow f(x) = A + \alpha(x)$ , 其中  $\lim_{x\to 0} \alpha(x) = 0$ .

# 二. 无穷大

定义. 设 f(x) 在某个 $\mathring{U}(x_0)$  中有定义, 若  $\forall M > 0$ ,  $\exists \delta > 0$ ,  $\dot{\beta} 0 < |x - x_0| < \delta$  时, 有 |f(x)| > M, 则称 f(x) 为  $\dot{\beta} x \rightarrow x_0$  时的无穷大, 记为  $\lim_{x \to x_0} f(x) = \infty$ .

若 $\forall M > 0$ , $\exists X > 0$ , $\exists |x| > X$  时,|f(x)| > M,则称f(x)为当 $x \to \infty$ 时的无穷大,记为 $\lim_{x \to \infty} f(x) = \infty$ .

例. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{1}{x} = \infty$$
,  $\lim_{x\to 0^{-}} \frac{1}{x} = -\infty$ ,  $\lim_{x\to 0^{+}} \frac{1}{x} = +\infty$ .

例.  $\lim_{x\to +\infty} e^x = \infty$ , 或者  $\lim_{x\to +\infty} e^x = +\infty$ .

例. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{1-e^{\frac{1}{x}}}{1+e^{\frac{1}{x}}}$$
 不存在:  $\lim_{x\to 0^-} e^{\frac{1}{x}} = \lim_{u\to -\infty} e^u = 0$ ,  $\lim_{x\to 0^+} e^{\frac{1}{x}} = \lim_{u\to +\infty} e^u = +\infty$ , 故

$$\lim_{x\to 0^{-}} \frac{1-e^{\frac{1}{x}}}{1+e^{\frac{1}{x}}} = 1, \lim_{x\to 0^{+}} \frac{1-e^{\frac{1}{x}}}{1+e^{\frac{1}{x}}} = -1.$$

几何意义. 若  $\lim_{x \to x_0^-} f(x) = \infty$ , 或  $\lim_{x \to x_0^+} f(x) = \infty$ , 则称直线  $x = x_0$  为曲线 y = f(x) 的

# 铅直渐近线.

**例**. 直线 x = 1 是  $y = \frac{1}{x-1}$  的铅直渐近线.

#### 三. 无穷大与无界量的关系

定理.  $\lim_{x\to a} f(x) = \infty \Leftrightarrow \forall x_n \to a (x_n \neq a)$ , 均有  $\lim_{n\to \infty} f(x_n) = \infty$ .

**例**. 证明:  $f(x) = \frac{1}{x} \sin \frac{1}{x}$  不是  $x \to 0$  时的无穷大.

证. 取 
$$x_n = \frac{1}{n\pi}$$
, 则  $x_n \to 0$ , 而  $f(x_n) = 0$ , 证毕.

**例**. 证明:  $f(x) = e^x \sin x$  不是  $x \to +\infty$  时的无穷大.

证. 取  $x_n = n\pi$ , 则  $x_n \to +\infty$ , 而  $f(x_n) = 0$ , 证毕.

注. 无穷大量一定是无界量, 反之不一定.

# 四. 无穷大与无穷小的关系

定理. 设在  $x \to \infty$  的过程中  $f(x) \neq 0$ , 则  $\lim_{x \to \infty} f(x) = \infty \Leftrightarrow \lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{1}{f(x)} = 0$ .

1. 求曲线 
$$y = \frac{x^2 - 4}{x^2 + x - 6}$$
 的水平与铅直渐近线.

解. 
$$y = \frac{(x-2)(x+2)}{(x-2)(x+3)}$$
,  $\lim_{x\to -3} y = \lim_{x\to -3} \frac{x+2}{x+3} = \infty$ , 故有铅直渐近线  $x = -3$ ;

$$\lim_{x \to \infty} y = \lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{x+2}{x+3} = 1, 故有水平渐近线 y = 1.$$

# 第1.5节 极限运算法则

#### 一. 函数和差积商的极限运算法则

定理. (局部)有界函数与无穷小的积为无穷小.

- (1)设在 $x_0$ 的某个去心邻域内g(x)有界,而 $\lim_{x\to x_0} f(x) = 0$ ,则 $\lim_{x\to x_0} f(x)g(x) = 0$ .
- (2)设在某个 $\{x:|x|\geq X\}$ 上g(x)有界,而 $\lim f(x)=0$ ,则 $\lim f(x)g(x)=0$ .

**定理**. 设  $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x) = A$ ,  $\lim_{x\to 0} g(x) = B$  (存在), 则 (1)  $\lim_{x\to 0} [f(x)\pm g(x)] = A\pm B$ ;

(2) 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \left[ f(x) \cdot g(x) \right] = A \cdot B$$
; (3)  $\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} B \neq 0$  Ft,  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \frac{A}{B}$ .

注. 若  $\lim_{x \to 0} f(x)$  不存在,  $\lim_{x \to 0} g(x)$  存在, 则  $\lim_{x \to 0} [f(x) \pm g(x)]$  不存在.

推论. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} [k_1 f_1(x) + \dots + k_n f_n(x)] = k_1 \lim_{x\to 0} f_1(x) + \dots + k_n \lim_{x\to 0} f_n(x)$$
.

推论. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} [f(x)]^n = [\lim_{x\to 0} f(x)]^n$$
.

推论. 设P(x)为多项式,则 $\lim_{x\to x_0} P(x) = P(x_0)$ .

推论. 设 $\varphi(x) \ge \psi(x)$ , 若 $\lim_{x\to 0} \varphi(x) = a$ ,  $\lim_{x\to 0} \psi(x) = b$ , 则 $a \ge b$ .

例. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} x \sin \frac{1}{x} = 0$$
,  $\lim_{x\to \infty} \frac{\arctan x}{x} = 0$ .

例. (1) 
$$\lim_{x \to 2} \frac{x^3 - 1}{x^2 - 5x + 3} = \frac{2^3 - 1}{2^2 - 5 \cdot 2 + 3} = -\frac{7}{3}$$
.

(3) 
$$\lim_{x \to 3} \frac{x^2 - 4x + 3}{x^2 - 2x - 3} = \lim_{x \to 3} \frac{(x - 1)(x - 3)}{(x + 1)(x - 3)} = \lim_{x \to 3} \frac{x - 1}{x + 1} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

**[7].** (1) 
$$\lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{3x^2 - 2x - 1}{2x^3 - x^2 + 5} = \lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{3/x - 2/x^2 - 1/x^3}{2 - 1/x + 5/x^3} = \frac{0 - 0 - 0}{2 - 0 - 0} = 0$$
.

(2) 
$$\lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{2x^3 - x^2 + 5}{3x^2 - 2x - 1} = \infty$$
.

(3) 
$$\lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{3x^3 - 2x - 1}{2x^3 - x^2 + 5} = \frac{3}{2}.$$

$$\stackrel{\text{?}}{\text{?}} \cdot \lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{a_m x^m + a_{m-1} x^{m-1} + \dots + a_0}{b_n x^n + b_{n-1} x^{n-1} + \dots + b_0} (a_m, b_n \neq 0) = \lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{a_m x^m}{b_n x^n} = \begin{cases} 0, & m < n \\ \frac{a_n}{b_n}, & m = n. \end{cases}$$

$$\stackrel{\text{?}}{\text{?}} \cdot \lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{a_m x^m + a_{m-1} x^{m-1} + \dots + a_0}{b_n x^n + b_{n-1} x^{n-1} + \dots + b_0} (a_m, b_n \neq 0) = \lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{a_m x^m}{b_n x^n} = \begin{cases} 0, & m < n \\ \frac{a_n}{b_n}, & m = n. \end{cases}$$

$$\stackrel{\text{?}}{\text{?}} \cdot \lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{a_m x^m + a_{m-1} x^{m-1} + \dots + a_0}{b_n x^n + b_{n-1} x^{n-1} + \dots + b_0} (a_m, b_n \neq 0) = \lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{a_m x^m}{b_n x^n} = \begin{cases} 0, & m < n \\ \frac{a_n}{b_n}, & m = n. \end{cases}$$

**9.** 
$$\lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{\left(2x+1\right)^4 \left(x-1\right)^6 - 5x \left(x^3+x\right)^3}{\left(x+2\right)^{10}} = \lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{\left(16x^{10}+\cdots\right) - \left(5x^{10}+\cdots\right)}{x^{10}+\cdots} = 11.$$

例. (1) 设 
$$\lim_{x\to 2} \frac{x^2 + ax + b}{x^2 - x - 2} = 2$$
, 求  $a$ ,  $b$ .

解. 
$$\lim_{x\to 2} (x^2 + ax + b) = 4 + 2a + b = 0$$
, 故  $b = -2a - 4$ , 于是

$$\lim_{x\to 2} \frac{x^2 + ax - 2a - 4}{x^2 - x - 2} = \lim_{x\to 2} \frac{(x-2)(x+2+a)}{(x-2)(x+1)} = \frac{4+a}{3} = 2, \text{ if } a = 2, b = -8.$$

解. 原式=
$$\lim_{x\to\infty}\frac{(1+a)x^2+(a+b)x+b-2}{x+1}=3\Rightarrow\begin{cases}1+a=0\\a+b=3\end{cases}\Rightarrow\begin{cases}a=-1\\b=4\end{cases}$$
.

# 二. 复合函数的极限运算法则

例. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0^-} e^{\frac{1}{x}} = \lim_{u\to -\infty} e^u = 0$$
,  $\lim_{x\to 0^+} e^{\frac{1}{x}} = \lim_{u\to +\infty} e^u = +\infty$ ,

 $\lim_{x\to 0^-}\arctan\frac{1}{x}=\lim_{u\to -\infty}\arctan u=-\frac{\pi}{2}\,,\,\,\lim_{x\to 0^+}\arctan\frac{1}{x}=\lim_{u\to +\infty}\arctan u=\frac{\pi}{2}\,.$ 

**(7)** 
$$\lim_{x\to 1} \sqrt{\frac{3x^2+7}{x^2+1}} = \lim_{u\to 5} \sqrt{u} = \sqrt{5}$$
,  $\lim_{x\to \infty} \sqrt{\frac{3x^2+7}{x^2+1}} = \lim_{u\to 3} \sqrt{u} = \sqrt{3}$ .

例. 
$$\lim_{x \to \frac{1}{4}} \frac{8x - 2\sqrt{x} - 1}{2x + \sqrt{x} - 1} \stackrel{u = \sqrt{x}}{=} \lim_{u \to \frac{1}{2}} \frac{8u^2 - 2u - 1}{2u^2 + u - 1} = \lim_{u \to \frac{1}{2}} \frac{(2u - 1)(4u + 1)}{(2u - 1)(u + 1)} = 2$$
.

**定理**. 设复合函数 f[g(x)] 在 $\overset{\circ}{U}(x_0)$  内有定义,  $\lim_{x\to x_0} g(x) = u_0$ , 并且, 在 $\overset{\circ}{U}(x_0)$  内

$$g(x) \neq u_0$$
,  $\lim_{u \to u_0} f(u) = A$ ,  $\iiint \lim_{x \to x_0} f[g(x)]^{u=g(x)} = \lim_{u \to u_0} f(u) = A$ .

#### 三. 幂指函数的极限运算法则

定理. 设 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} f(x) = A > 0$$
,  $\lim_{x\to 0} g(x) = B$ , 则  $\lim_{x\to 0} [f(x)]^{g(x)} = A^B$ .

#### 四. 斜渐近线

定义. 若  $\lim_{x \to +\infty} [f(x) - (ax + b)] = 0$ ,或  $\lim_{x \to -\infty} [f(x) - (ax + b)] = 0$ ,则称 y = ax + b 为 曲线 y = f(x) 的**斜渐近线**.

命题. 
$$\lim_{x\to\infty} [f(x)-(ax+b)] = 0 \Leftrightarrow \lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{f(x)}{x} = a$$
,  $\lim_{x\to\infty} [f(x)-ax] = b$ .

**例**. 求曲线  $y = 2x - \sqrt{x^2 - x}$  的斜渐近线.

解. (1) 
$$a = \lim_{x \to +\infty} \frac{2x - \sqrt{x^2 - x}}{x} = 2 - \lim_{x \to +\infty} \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - x}}{x} = 2 - \lim_{x \to +\infty} \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{x}} = 1$$
,

$$b = \lim_{x \to +\infty} \left( 2x - \sqrt{x^2 - x} - x \right) = \lim_{x \to +\infty} \left( x - \sqrt{x^2 - x} \right) = \lim_{x \to +\infty} \frac{x}{x + \sqrt{x^2 - x}} = \frac{1}{2}$$
, its

$$y=x+\frac{1}{2}$$
为斜渐近线;

(2) 
$$a = \lim_{x \to -\infty} \frac{2x - \sqrt{x^2 - x}}{x} = 2 - \lim_{x \to -\infty} \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - x}}{x} = 2 + \lim_{x \to -\infty} \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{x}} = 3$$
,  $b = \lim_{x \to -\infty} \left(2x - \sqrt{x^2 - x} - 3x\right) = -\lim_{x \to -\infty} \left(\sqrt{x^2 - x} + x\right) = \lim_{x \to -\infty} \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 - x} - x} = -\frac{1}{2}$ , 故  $y = 3x - \frac{1}{2}$  也为斜渐近线.

1. 
$$\lim_{x \to \frac{\pi}{3}} \frac{8\cos^2 x - 2\cos x - 1}{2\cos^2 x + \cos x - 1} = \lim_{u \to \frac{1}{2}} \frac{8u^2 - 2u - 1}{2u^2 + u - 1} = \lim_{u \to \frac{1}{2}} \frac{(2u - 1)(4u + 1)}{(2u - 1)(u + 1)} = 2$$
.

$$2. \lim_{x \to +\infty} \left( \sqrt{x + \sqrt{x + \sqrt{x}}} - \sqrt{x} \right) = \lim_{x \to +\infty} \frac{\sqrt{x + \sqrt{x}}}{\sqrt{x + \sqrt{x + \sqrt{x}}} + \sqrt{x}} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

3. 
$$\lim_{x \to \infty} \sqrt[3]{x^2} \left( \sqrt[3]{x+8} - \sqrt[3]{x+1} \right) = \lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{\sqrt[3]{x^2} \left( x+8-x-1 \right)}{\left( \sqrt[3]{x+8} \right)^2 + \left( \sqrt[3]{x+8} \cdot \sqrt[3]{x+1} \right) + \left( \sqrt[3]{x+1} \right)^2} = \frac{7}{3}.$$

4. 
$$\lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{2} - \sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x^{2} - 1}} = \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{x + 1}} \cdot \frac{1}{x^{2} + \sqrt{x}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{4} - x}{\sqrt{x - 1}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{x^{$$

$$\frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}\lim_{x\to 1^+}\frac{x(x-1)(x^2+x+1)}{\sqrt{x-1}} = \frac{3}{2\sqrt{2}}\lim_{x\to 1^+}\frac{x-1}{\sqrt{x-1}} = \frac{3}{2\sqrt{2}}\lim_{x\to 1^+}\sqrt{x-1} = 0.$$

5. 设 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} x_n$$
 存在,且  $x_n = \sqrt{n^2 - 3n} - \sqrt{n^2 + n} + 2 \lim_{n\to\infty} x_n$ ,求  $\lim_{n\to\infty} x_n$ .

解. 设 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} x_n = a$$
,则  $a = \lim_{n\to\infty} \left(\sqrt{n^2 - 3n} - \sqrt{n^2 + n}\right) + 2a$ ,故

$$a = \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( \sqrt{n^2 + n} - \sqrt{n^2 - 3n} \right) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{4n}{\sqrt{n^2 + n} + \sqrt{n^2 - 3n}} = 2.$$

6. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 为多项式,且  $\lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{f(x)-2x^3}{x^2} = -1$ ,  $\lim_{x\to0} \frac{f(x)}{x} = 3$ ,求  $f(x)$ .

解. 设 
$$f(x) = 2x^3 - x^2 + ax + b$$
,  $\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{f(x)}{x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \left( a + \frac{b}{x} \right) = 3 \Rightarrow b = 0$ ,  $a = 3$ .

7. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 为三次多项式,且  $\lim_{x\to 2} \frac{f(x)}{x-2} = \lim_{x\to 4} \frac{f(x)}{x-4} = 1$ ,求  $\lim_{x\to 3} \frac{f(x)}{x-3}$ .

解. 设 
$$f(x) = a(x-2)(x-4)(x-b)$$
, 则  $\lim_{x\to 2} \frac{f(x)}{x-2} = -2a(2-b) = 1$ ,

# 第1.6节 极限存在准则 两个重要极限

# 一. 第一个重要极限

定理. (1) 设 
$$y_n \le x_n \le z_n$$
, 若  $\lim_{n \to \infty} y_n = \lim_{n \to \infty} z_n = a$ , 则  $\lim_{n \to \infty} x_n = a$ ;

(2) 设 
$$g(x) \le f(x) \le h(x)$$
, 若  $\lim_{x \to 0} g(x) = \lim_{x \to 0} h(x) = A$ , 则  $\lim_{x \to 0} f(x) = A$ .

例. 设
$$x_n = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2 + 1}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2 + 2}} + \dots + \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2 + n}}$$
,求 $\lim_{n \to \infty} x_n$ .

解. 
$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2+n}} \cdot n \le x_n \le \frac{1}{\sqrt{n^2+1}} \cdot n$$
,故  $\lim_{n\to\infty} x_n = 1$ .

例. 设
$$x_n = \sqrt[n]{a_1^n + a_2^n + \dots + a_m^n}$$
, 其中 $a_i \ge 0$ , 求 $\lim_{n \to \infty} x_n$ .

解. 记 
$$a_1 \leq \cdots \leq a_m$$
,则  $\sqrt[n]{a_m^n} \leq x_n \leq \sqrt[n]{m \cdot a_m^n}$ ,故  $\lim_{n \to \infty} x_n = a_m$ .

# 重要极限 1. $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} = 1$ .

例. (1) 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan x}{x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \left( \frac{\sin x}{x} \frac{1}{\cos x} \right) = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} \cdot \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1}{\cos x} = 1$$
.

(2) 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\arcsin x}{x} = \lim_{t\to 0} \frac{t}{\sin t} = 1$$
,  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\arctan x}{x} = \lim_{t\to 0} \frac{t}{\tan t} = 1$ .

(3) 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan 3x}{\sin 2x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \left( \frac{\tan 3x}{3x} \cdot \frac{2x}{\sin 2x} \cdot \frac{3x}{2x} \right) = \frac{3}{2}$$
.

$$(4) \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1 - \cos x}{x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{2\sin^2 x/2}{x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{2\sin^2 x/2}{4(x/2)^2} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin x/2}{x/2} \right)^2 = \frac{1}{2}.$$

例. (1) 
$$\lim_{x \to \infty} x^3 \left( \tan \frac{1}{x} - \sin \frac{1}{x} \right)^{t = \frac{1}{x}} = \lim_{t \to 0} \frac{\tan t - \sin t}{t^3} = \lim_{t \to 0} \frac{\tan t \cdot (1 - \cos t)}{t^3} = \frac{1}{2}$$
.

(2) 
$$\lim_{x \to 1} \frac{x-1}{\sin \pi x} \stackrel{t=x-1}{=} \lim_{t \to 0} \frac{t}{\sin(\pi t + \pi)} = -\frac{1}{\pi} \lim_{t \to 0} \frac{\pi t}{\sin(\pi t)} = -\frac{1}{\pi}.$$

(3) 
$$\lim_{x \to \pi} \frac{\sin mx}{\sin nx} = \lim_{t \to 0} \frac{\sin (mt + m\pi)}{\sin (nt + n\pi)} = \lim_{t \to 0} \frac{(-1)^m \sin mt}{(-1)^n \sin nt} = (-1)^{m-n} \frac{m}{n}.$$

# 二. 第二个重要极限

定理. 单调有界数列必收敛.

例. 求 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{a^n}{n!}(a>0)$$
.

解. 
$$x_n = \frac{a^n}{n!}$$
,则  $x_{n+1} = x_n \cdot \frac{a}{n+1}$ , 当  $n > a-1$  时,  $x_{n+1} < x_n$ ,单减,又  $x_n > 0$ ,故有界,

因此收敛, 设 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} x_n = x$$
, 则  $x_{n+1} = x_n \cdot \frac{a}{n+1} \Rightarrow x = x \cdot 0 = 0$ .

**例**. 设 
$$x_1 = \sqrt{2}$$
,  $x_2 = \sqrt{2 + \sqrt{2}}$ , ...,  $x_n = \sqrt{2 + x_{n-1}}$ , 求  $\lim_{n \to \infty} x_n$ .

解. 显然 
$$x_1 < x_2$$
,而  $x_{n-1} < x_n \Rightarrow x_n = \sqrt{2 + x_{n-1}} < x_{n+1} = \sqrt{2 + x_n}$ ,由归纳法, $\{x_n\}$ 单增;

显然 
$$x_1 < 2$$
,而  $x_n < 2 \Rightarrow x_{n+1} = \sqrt{2 + x_n} < 2$ ,由归纳法,  $x_n < 2$ ;

设 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} x_n = x$$
, 则  $x = \sqrt{2+x}$ , 故  $x = 2$ .

**定理**. 设  $x_n = \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n$ ,则  $\{x_n\}$  单调有界,因此收敛. 记  $\lim_{n \to \infty} x_n = e = 2.71828 \cdots$ .

重要极限 2. 
$$\lim_{x\to\infty} \left(1+\frac{1}{x}\right)^x = e$$
;  $\lim_{x\to0} \left(1+x\right)^{\frac{1}{x}} = e$ .

例. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} (1+\sin x)^{\frac{1}{\sin x}} = e$$
,  $\lim_{x\to 1^+} (1+\sqrt{x-1})^{\frac{1}{\sqrt{x-1}}} = e$ .

例. (1) 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} (1+2x)^{\frac{1}{3x}} = \lim_{x\to 0} (1+2x)^{\frac{1}{2x}\cdot\frac{2}{3}} = e^{\frac{2}{3}}$$
.

(2) 
$$\lim_{x \to \infty} \left( 1 - \frac{3}{x} \right)^{2x} = \lim_{x \to \infty} \left( 1 + \frac{-3}{x} \right)^{\frac{x}{-3}(-6)} = e^{-6}$$
.

例. (1) 
$$\lim_{x\to 1} x^{\frac{1}{1-x}} = \lim_{x\to 1} (1+x-1)^{\frac{1}{x-1} \cdot \frac{x-1}{1-x}} = e^{-1}$$
.

$$(2) \lim_{x \to 0} \left( \frac{1+2x}{1-2x} \right)^{\frac{1}{x}} = \lim_{x \to 0} \left( 1 + \frac{1+2x}{1-2x} - 1 \right)^{\frac{1}{x}} = \lim_{x \to 0} \left( 1 + \frac{4x}{1-2x} \right)^{\frac{1-2x}{4x} - \frac{4x}{1-2x} - \frac{1}{x}} = e^4.$$

$$(3) \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( \frac{1 - 2n^2}{3n - 2n^2} \right)^n = \lim_{n \to \infty} \left( 1 + \frac{1 - 3n}{3n - 2n^2} \right)^{\frac{3n - 2n^2}{1 - 3n} \cdot \frac{1 - 3n}{3n - 2n^2} \cdot n} = e^{\frac{3}{2}}.$$

$$(4) \lim_{x \to 0} (\cos x)^{\frac{1}{x^2}} = \lim_{x \to 0} \left[ 1 + (\cos x - 1) \right]^{\frac{1}{\cos x - 1}} \frac{\cos x - 1}{x^2} = e^{-\frac{1}{2}}.$$

$$(5) \lim_{x \to \infty} \left( \sin \frac{2}{x} + \cos \frac{1}{x} \right)^x = \lim_{x \to \infty} \left( 1 + \sin \frac{2}{x} + \cos \frac{1}{x} - 1 \right)^{\frac{1}{\sin \frac{2}{x} + \cos \frac{1}{x} - 1}} = e^2.$$

例. (1) 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\ln(1+x)}{x} = \lim_{x\to 0} \ln(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}} = \lim_{u\to e} \ln u = \ln e = 1$$
.

(2) 
$$\lim_{x \to 1} \frac{\ln x}{(x+4)(x-1)} = \lim_{x \to 1} \frac{1}{x+4} \cdot \frac{\ln(1+x-1)}{x-1} = \frac{1}{5}.$$

例. (1) 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{e^x - 1}{x} = \lim_{t\to 0} \frac{t}{\ln(1+t)} = 1$$
.

$$(2) \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{e^{\cos x} - e}{x^2} = e \cdot \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{e^{\cos x - 1} - 1}{x^2} = e \cdot \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{e^{\cos x - 1} - 1}{\cos x - 1} \cdot \frac{\cos x - 1}{x^2} = -\frac{e}{2}.$$

(3) 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{e^{x^2} - \cos x}{x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{e^{x^2} - 1}{x^2} + \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1 - \cos x}{x^2} = 1 + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{3}{2}.$$

1. 证明: (1) 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{n!}{n^n} = 0$$
; (2)  $\lim_{n\to\infty} \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{2} + \dots + \frac{1}{n}} = 1$ .

证. (1) 
$$0 < \frac{n!}{n^n} < \frac{1}{n}$$
; (2)  $1 < \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{2} + \dots + \frac{1}{n}} < \sqrt[n]{n}$ , 证毕.

2. 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin 2x + \tan 5x}{\sin 3x - \tan 2x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\frac{\sin 2x}{x} + \frac{\tan 5x}{x}}{\frac{\sin 3x}{x} - \frac{\tan 2x}{x}} = \frac{2+5}{3-2} = 7.$$

3. 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sqrt{\cos 2x} - \cos 2x}{x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos 2x - \cos^2 2x}{x^2 \left(\sqrt{\cos 2x} + \cos 2x\right)} = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1 - \cos 2x}{x^2} = 1.$$

4. 设 
$$\lim_{x\to\pi} f(x)$$
存在,且  $f(x) = \frac{\sin x}{x-\pi} + 2\lim_{x\to\pi} f(x)$ ,求  $f(x)$ .

解. 设 
$$\lim_{x\to\pi} f(x) = A$$
, 则  $f(x) = \frac{\sin x}{x-\pi} + 2A$ , 取极限, 得  $A = \lim_{x\to\pi} \frac{\sin x}{x-\pi} + 2A$ ,

$$A = -\lim_{x \to \pi} \frac{\sin x}{x - \pi} = -\lim_{x \to \pi} \frac{\sin (x - \pi + \pi)}{x - \pi} = \lim_{x \to \pi} \frac{\sin (x - \pi)}{x - \pi} = 1, \ f(x) = \frac{\sin x}{x - \pi} + 2.$$

5. 讨论 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \left( \frac{2 + e^{\frac{1}{x}}}{1 + e^{\frac{4}{x}}} + \frac{\sin x}{|x|} \right)$$
的存在性.

解. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0^{-}} \left( \frac{2 + e^{\frac{1}{x}}}{1 + e^{\frac{4}{x}}} + \frac{\sin x}{|x|} \right) = 2 - 1 = 1$$
,  $\lim_{x\to 0^{+}} \left( \frac{2 + e^{\frac{1}{x}}}{1 + e^{\frac{4}{x}}} + \frac{\sin x}{|x|} \right) = 0 + 1 = 1$ , 故存在.

6. 
$$\lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{(n+1)^{n+1}}{n^n} \sin \frac{1}{n} = \lim_{n \to \infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^{n+1} \cdot n \sin \frac{1}{n} = e$$
.

7. 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \left( \frac{1 + \tan x}{1 + \sin x} \right)^{\frac{1}{x^3}} = \lim_{x \to 0} \left( 1 + \frac{\tan x - \sin x}{1 + \sin x} \right)^{\frac{1 + \sin x}{\tan x - \sin x}} = e^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

8. 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} (\cos x)^{\frac{1}{e^{-x^2} - 1}} = \lim_{x \to 0} \left[ 1 + (\cos x - 1) \right]^{\frac{1}{\cos x - 1}} \frac{\cos x - 1}{x^2} \frac{x^2}{e^{-x^2} - 1} = e^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

9. 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - e^{\sin^2 x}}{x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - 1}{x^2} + \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1 - e^{\sin^2 x}}{x^2} = -\frac{1}{2} - 1 = -\frac{3}{2}.$$

10. 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} n^2 \left( e^{\frac{1}{n}} - e^{\frac{1}{n+1}} \right) = \lim_{n\to\infty} e^{\frac{1}{n+1}} \cdot n^2 \left( e^{\frac{1}{n-1}} - 1 \right) = \lim_{n\to\infty} n^2 \left( e^{\frac{1}{n(n+1)}} - 1 \right) = \lim_{n\to\infty} n^2$$

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} n^2 \cdot \frac{1}{n(n+1)} \cdot \frac{e^{\frac{1}{n(n+1)}} - 1}{\frac{1}{n(n+1)}} = 1.$$

#### 第1.7节 无穷小的比较

#### 一. 无穷小的阶

定义. 设 $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ 为 $x \rightarrow n$  过程中的无穷小量, 则

- (1) 当  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\beta}{\alpha} = 0$  时, 称  $\beta$  是比  $\alpha$  **高阶的无穷小**, 记为  $\beta = o(\alpha)$ ;
- (2) 当  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\beta}{\alpha} = \infty$  时, 称  $\beta$  是比  $\alpha$  低阶的无穷小, 记为  $\alpha = o(\beta)$ ;
- (3) 当  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\beta}{\alpha} = C \neq 0$  时, 称为**同阶无穷小**; 若  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\beta}{\alpha} = 1$ , 则称为**等价**, 记  $\beta \sim \alpha$ ;

注. 等价关系具有**传递性**, 即  $\alpha \sim \beta$ ,  $\beta \sim \gamma \Rightarrow \alpha \sim \gamma$ .

例.  $\exists x \to 0$  时,  $\sin x \sim x$ ,  $\arcsin x \sim x$ ,  $\tan x \sim x$ ,  $\arctan x \sim x$ ,  $\ln(1+x) \sim x$ ,

$$e^{x} - 1 \sim x$$
,  $a^{x} - 1 = e^{x \ln a} - 1 \sim x \ln a$ ,  $(1 + x)^{\alpha} - 1 = e^{\alpha \ln(1 + x)} - 1 \sim \alpha \ln(1 + x) \sim \alpha x$ ,

$$\sqrt[n]{1+x}-1\sim \frac{1}{n}x$$
,  $1-\cos x\sim \frac{1}{2}x^2$ .

#### 二. 近似公式

定理. 当 $x \rightarrow \square$  时,  $\beta \sim \alpha \Leftrightarrow \beta = \alpha + o(\alpha)$ , 此时称  $\alpha$  为  $\beta$  的主部.

注. 
$$\sin x = x + o(x)$$
,  $\tan x = x + o(x)$ ,  $\ln(1+x) = x + o(x)$ ,  $e^x = 1 + x + o(x)$ ,

$$(1+x)^{\alpha} = 1 + \alpha x + o(x), \cos x = 1 - \frac{1}{2}x^{2} + o(x^{2}).$$

**(7).** 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sqrt{1+x}-e^{\frac{x}{3}}}{\ln(1+2x)} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\left[1+\frac{1}{2}x+o(x)\right]-\left[1+\frac{1}{3}x+o(x)\right]}{2x+o(x)} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\frac{1}{6}x+o(x)}{2x+o(x)} = \frac{1}{12}.$$

$$\boxed{ \text{7.} } \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sqrt{1+x} - \sqrt{1-x}}{\sqrt[3]{1+x} - \sqrt[3]{1-x}} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left[1 + \frac{1}{2}x + o(x)\right] - \left[1 - \frac{1}{2}x + o(x)\right]}{\left[1 + \frac{1}{3}x + o(x)\right] - \left[1 - \frac{1}{3}x + o(x)\right]} = \frac{3}{2}.$$

#### 三. 等价无穷小的替换法则

定理. 设当 
$$x \to \square$$
 时,  $\alpha \sim \alpha'$ ,  $\beta \sim \beta'$ , 则  $\lim_{x \to \square} \frac{\beta}{\alpha'} = \lim_{x \to \square} \frac{\beta'}{\alpha'}$ .

注(因式替代原则). 若当 $x \to \square$  时,  $\alpha \sim \alpha'$ , 则  $\lim_{x \to \square} \alpha f(x) = \lim_{x \to \square} \alpha' f(x)$ .

**注.** 经典的错误: 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\tan x - \sin x}{\sin^3 x} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{x-x}{x^3} = 0$$
;

$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan x - \sin x}{\sin^3 x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan x}{\sin^3 x} - \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin x}{\sin^3 x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x}{x^3} - \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x}{x^3} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x - x}{x^3} = 0,$$

实际上: 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\tan x - \sin x}{\sin^3 x} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\tan x (1 - \cos x)}{\sin^3 x} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{x \cdot \frac{1}{2} x^2}{x^3} = \frac{1}{2}$$
.

**[7].** (1) 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin 5x}{x^3 + 3x} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{5x}{3x} = \frac{5}{3}$$
,  $\lim_{n\to \infty} 2^n \sin \frac{x}{2^n} = \lim_{n\to \infty} 2^n \cdot \frac{x}{2^n} = x$ .

(2) 
$$\lim_{x \to \infty} x \sin \ln \left( 1 + \frac{3}{x} \right) = \lim_{x \to \infty} x \ln \left( 1 + \frac{3}{x} \right) = \lim_{x \to \infty} x \cdot \frac{3}{x} = 3.$$

(3) 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1 - \cos(e^{2x} - 1)}{\ln(1 - 3x^2)} = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{(e^{2x} - 1)^2}{-3x^2} = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{(2x)^2}{-3x^2} = -\frac{2}{3}.$$

$$(4) \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sqrt[3]{x^3 + \cos x} - 1}{x \ln(1 - \tan x)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sqrt[3]{1 + x^3 + \cos x - 1} - 1}{-x \tan x} = \frac{1}{3} \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x^3 + \cos x - 1}{-x^2} = \frac{1}{6}.$$

**[7].** (1) 
$$\lim_{x \to \frac{\pi}{6}} \tan 3x \tan \left(\frac{\pi}{6} - x\right)^{t = \frac{\pi}{6} - x} = \lim_{t \to 0} \tan 3 \left(\frac{\pi}{6} - t\right) \tan t = \lim_{t \to 0} \frac{\tan t}{\tan 3t} = \frac{1}{3}$$
.

$$(2) \lim_{x \to \infty} \sqrt[3]{x^2} \left( \sqrt[3]{x+8} - \sqrt[3]{x+1} \right)^{t=\frac{1}{x}} = \lim_{t \to 0} \sqrt[3]{\frac{1}{t^2}} \left( \sqrt[3]{\frac{1}{t}+8} - \sqrt[3]{\frac{1}{t}+1} \right) = \lim_{t \to 0} \frac{\sqrt[3]{1+8t} - \sqrt[3]{1+t}}{t} = \lim_{t \to 0} \left( \sqrt[3]{x+8} - \sqrt[3]{x+1} \right)^{t=\frac{1}{x}} = \lim_{t \to 0} \sqrt[3]{x+1} = \lim_{t \to 0} \sqrt[3$$

$$\lim_{t\to 0} \frac{\sqrt[3]{1+8t}-1}{t} - \lim_{t\to 0} \frac{\sqrt[3]{1+t}-1}{t} = \frac{8}{3} - \frac{1}{3} = \frac{7}{3}.$$

例. (1) 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{e^{\tan x} - e^{\sin x}}{\sin^3 x} = \lim_{x\to 0} e^{\sin x} \cdot \frac{e^{\tan x - \sin x} - 1}{\sin^3 x} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\tan x - \sin x}{x^3} = \frac{1}{2}$$
.

$$(2) \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left(3+x\right)^x - 3^x}{x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} 3^x \frac{\left(1+\frac{x}{3}\right)^x - 1}{x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{e^{x\ln\left(1+\frac{x}{3}\right)} - 1}{x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\ln\left(1+\frac{x}{3}\right)}{x} = \frac{1}{3}.$$

$$(3) \lim_{x \to 0} \left( \frac{a^x + b^x}{2} \right)^{\frac{1}{x}} = \lim_{x \to 0} e^{\frac{1}{x} \ln \left( \frac{a^x + b^x}{2} \right)} = e^{\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1}{x} \left( \frac{a^x + b^x}{2} - 1 \right)} = e^{\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{a^x + b^x - 2}{2x}} = e^{\frac{\ln a + \ln b}{2}} = \sqrt{ab}.$$

注. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \left(\frac{a_1^x+\cdots+a_k^x}{k}\right)^{\frac{1}{x}} = \sqrt[k]{a_1\cdots a_k} \text{ , } \lim_{n\to \infty} \left(\frac{\sqrt[n]{a_1}+\cdots+\sqrt[n]{a_k}}{k}\right)^n = \sqrt[k]{a_1\cdots a_k} \text{ .}$$

$$(4) \lim_{x \to \infty} \left( \sin \frac{1}{x} + 2^{\frac{1}{x}} \right)^x = e^{\lim_{x \to \infty} x \ln \left( \sin \frac{1}{x} + 2^{\frac{1}{x}} \right)} = e^{\lim_{x \to \infty} x \left( \sin \frac{1}{x} + 2^{\frac{1}{x}} - 1 \right)} = e^{\lim_{t \to 0} \frac{\sin t + 2^t - 1}{t}} = e^{1 + \ln 2} = 2e.$$

例. 己知 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)}{x^2} = 2$$
,求  $\lim_{x\to 0} \left[1 + \frac{f(x)}{x}\right]^{\frac{1}{\sin x}}$ .

解. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)}{x} = 0$$
, 故  $\lim_{x\to 0} \left[1 + \frac{f(x)}{x}\right]^{\frac{1}{\sin x}} = \lim_{x\to 0} e^{\frac{1}{\sin x} \ln\left[1 + \frac{f(x)}{x}\right]} = e^{\frac{\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)}{x^2}}{x^2}} = e^2$ ;

或者, 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \left[1 + \frac{f(x)}{x}\right]^{\frac{1}{\sin x}} = \lim_{x\to 0} \left[1 + \frac{f(x)}{x}\right]^{\frac{x}{f(x)}} = e^{\frac{1}{x\to 0}} \left[1 + \frac{f(x)}{x}\right]^{\frac{x}{f(x)}} = e^{\frac{1}{x\to 0}}$$

1. 
$$\lim_{x \to -\infty} \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{2x^2 - 1}} \sin \frac{2}{x} = \lim_{x \to -\infty} \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{2x^2 - 1}} \cdot \frac{2}{x} = \lim_{x \to -\infty} \frac{2x}{\sqrt{2x^2 - 1}} = \frac{2}{-\sqrt{2}} = -\sqrt{2}$$
.

2. 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sqrt{1 + x^2} - \sqrt[3]{1 + x^2}}{\cos x - 1} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sqrt{1 + x^2} - 1}{\cos x - 1} - \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sqrt[3]{1 + x^2} - 1}{\cos x - 1} = \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{-\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{\frac{1}{3}}{-\frac{1}{2}} = -\frac{1}{3}.$$

3. 
$$\lim_{x \to 1} \frac{e^{x^2} - e}{x \ln x + (x - 1)^3} = e \lim_{x \to 1} \frac{e^{x^2 - 1} - 1}{x \ln (1 + x - 1) + (x - 1)^3} = e \lim_{x \to 1} \frac{x^2 - 1}{x (x - 1)} = 2e.$$

4. 
$$\lim_{x \to \infty} x \left( e^{\sqrt{1 - \sin \frac{1}{x}}} - e \right)^{t = \frac{1}{x}} = \lim_{t \to 0} \frac{e^{\sqrt{1 - \sin t}} - e}{t} = e \lim_{t \to 0} \frac{e^{\sqrt{1 - \sin t}} - 1}{t} = e \lim_{t \to 0} \frac{\sqrt{1 - \sin t} - 1}{t} = e \lim_{t \to 0} \frac{\sqrt{1 - \sin t} - 1}{t} = e \lim_{t \to 0} \frac{\sqrt{1 - \sin t}}{t} = e \lim_{t$$

$$e\lim_{t\to 0}\frac{-\sin t}{2t}=-\frac{e}{2}.$$

5. 
$$\lim_{x \to \infty} x^2 \left( 2^{\frac{1}{x}} - 2^{\frac{1}{x+1}} \right) = \lim_{x \to \infty} x^2 2^{\frac{1}{x+1}} \left( 2^{\frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{x+1}} - 1 \right) = \lim_{x \to \infty} x^2 \left( e^{\frac{1}{x(x+1)} \ln 2} - 1 \right) = \ln 2.$$

6. 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1}{x \ln \cos 2x} \left[ \left( \frac{2 + \cos x}{3} \right)^x - 1 \right] = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1}{x (\cos 2x - 1)} \left[ e^{x \ln \left( \frac{2 + \cos x}{3} \right)} - 1 \right] =$$

$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{-1}{2x^2} \ln \left( \frac{2 + \cos x}{3} \right) = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{-1}{2x^2} \ln \left( 1 + \frac{\cos x - 1}{3} \right) = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{-1}{2x^2} \cdot \frac{\cos x - 1}{3} = \frac{1}{12}.$$

#### 第1.8节 函数的连续性与间断点

#### 一. 函数的连续性

设 y = f(x) 在  $U(x_0)$  内有定义, 记  $\Delta x = x - x_0$ , 称为 x 的 <mark>增量</mark>, 相应地, 有函数值的 **增量**  $\Delta y = f(x) - f(x_0) = f(x_0 + \Delta x) - f(x_0)$ .

定义. 若  $\lim_{x\to 0} \Delta y = 0$ , 或  $\lim_{x\to x} f(x) = f(x_0)$ , 则称 y = f(x) 在  $x_0$  处**连续**.

定理. f(x)在 $x_0$ 处连续 $\Leftrightarrow f(x_0^-) = f(x_0^+) = f(x_0)$ .

**定义**. 设 f(x) 在  $x_0$  的左侧邻域 $(x_0 - \delta, x_0)$  内有定义, 若  $f(x_0^-) = f(x_0)$ , 则称 f(x) 在  $x_0$  处**左连续**; 类似地, 可以定义**右连续**.

定义. 若 f(x) 在 (a,b) 内处处连续,则称 f(x) 为 (a,b) 上的 连续函数;

若 f(x)在 (a,b) 内处处连续,且在 x = a 处右连续,在 x = b 处左连续,则称 f(x) 为闭区间 [a,b] 上的**连续函数**.

例. 设 
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \cos 2x, & x \le 0 \\ \frac{\ln(1+ax)}{x}, & x > 0 \end{cases}$$
, 若  $f(x)$  在  $x = 0$  处连续, 求  $a$ .

解. 
$$f(0^-) = \lim_{x \to 0^-} \cos 2x = 1$$
,  $f(0^+) = \lim_{x \to 0^+} \frac{\ln(1+ax)}{x} = a$ ,  $f(0) = 1$ , 故  $a = 1$ .

#### 二. 函数的间断点

定义. 设f(x)在 $U(x_0)$ 内有定义,且在 $x_0$ 处不连续,即有以下三种情况之一发生:

(1)  $f(x_0)$ 没有定义; (2) 极限  $\lim_{x \to x_0} f(x)$ 不存在; (3)  $\lim_{x \to x_0} f(x) \neq f(x_0)$ , 则称  $x_0$ 为 f(x)的**间断点**.

第一类间断点:  $f(x_0^-)$ 与 $f(x_0^+)$ 均存在.

- (1) 若  $f(x_0^-) \neq f(x_0^+)$ , 则称  $x_0$  为<mark>跳跃间断点</mark>, 例如  $\operatorname{sgn} x$  在 x = 0 处.
- (2) 若  $f(x_0^-) = f(x_0^+)$ , 即  $\lim_{x \to x} f(x)$  存在,则称  $x_0$  为可去间断点.

第二类间断点:  $f(x_0^-)$ 与 $f(x_0^+)$ 中至少有一个不存在.

特别地, 若  $f(x_0^-)$  或  $f(x_0^+) = \infty$ , 则称  $x_0$  为**无穷间断点**, 例如  $\tan x$  在  $x = \pm \frac{\pi}{2}$  处.

**例**. 讨论  $f(x) = \frac{\sin x}{x}$  在 x = 0 处的间断点类型.

解. f(x)在x=0处没有定义,而 $\lim_{x\to 0} f(x)=1$ 存在,故为可去间断点;

若补充定义f(0)=1,则x=0成为连续点.

**例**. 设  $f(x) = \begin{cases} x-1, & x \le 0 \\ x+1, & x > 0 \end{cases}$ , 讨论 f(x) 在 x = 0 处的间断点类型.

解.  $f(0^-) = \lim_{x \to 0^-} (x-1) = -1$ ,  $f(0^+) = \lim_{x \to 0^+} (x+1) = 1$ , 故为跳跃间断点.

**例**. 讨论  $f(x) = \arctan \frac{1}{x}$  在 x = 0 处的间断点类型.

解.  $f(0^-) = -\frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $f(0^+) = \frac{\pi}{2}$ , 故 x = 0 为跳跃间断点.

**例**. 讨论  $f(x) = \sin \frac{1}{x}$  在 x = 0 处的间断点类型.

解.  $f(0^-)$ 与 $f(0^+)$ 均不存在,故x=0为第二类间断点.

**例**. 确定  $f(x) = \frac{x^2 - 1}{x^2 - 3x + 2}$  的间断点及其类型.

解.  $f(x) = \frac{(x-1)(x+1)}{(x-1)(x-2)}$ ,故x = 1为可去间断点,x = 2为无穷间断点.

**例**. 确定  $f(x) = \frac{1}{1 + \tan x}$  的间断点及其类型.

解.  $x = k\pi + \frac{\pi}{2}$  为可去间断点,  $x = k\pi - \frac{\pi}{4}$  为无穷间断点.

**例**. 确定  $f(x) = \frac{1-2^{\frac{1}{x}}}{1+2^{\frac{1}{x}}}$  的间断点及其类型.

解.  $\lim_{x\to 0^{-}} 2^{\frac{1}{x}} = 0$ ,  $\lim_{x\to 0^{+}} 2^{\frac{1}{x}} = +\infty \Rightarrow \lim_{x\to 0^{-}} f(x) = 1$ ,  $\lim_{x\to 0^{+}} f(x) = -1$ , 故 x = 0 为 跳跃间断点.

**例**. 确定  $f(x) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{1+x}{1+x^{2n}}$  的间断点及其类型.

解. 
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} 1+x, & |x| < 1 \\ 0, & |x| > 1 \\ 1, & x = 1 \end{cases}$$
, 故  $x = 1$  为跳跃间断点,  $x = -1$  为连续点.  $0, x = -1$ 

# 补充练习

1. 确定  $f(x) = \frac{1}{1 - e^{\frac{x}{x-1}}}$  的间断点及其类型.

解.  $\lim_{x\to 0} e^{\frac{x}{x-1}} = e^0 = 1 \Rightarrow \lim_{x\to 0} f(x) = \infty$ ,故 x = 0为无穷间断点;

 $\lim_{x\to 1^-} e^{\frac{x}{x-1}} = 0 \Rightarrow \lim_{x\to 1^-} f(x) = 1, \ \lim_{x\to 1^+} e^{\frac{x}{x-1}} = +\infty \Rightarrow \lim_{x\to 1^+} f(x) = 0, \ \text{故} \ x = 1$  为跳跃间断点.

2. 确定  $f(x) = \frac{x|x+1|}{\ln|x|}$  的间断点及其类型.

解. x=1为无穷间断点, x=0为可去间断点;

$$\lim_{x \to -1^{-}} \frac{x |x+1|}{\ln |x|} = \lim_{x \to -1^{-}} \frac{-x(x+1)}{\ln (-x)} = \lim_{x \to -1^{-}} \frac{x+1}{\ln (-x)} \stackrel{t=x+1}{=} \lim_{t \to 0^{-}} \frac{t}{\ln (1-t)} = -1,$$

$$\lim_{x \to -1^+} \frac{x|x+1|}{\ln|x|} = \lim_{x \to -1^+} \frac{x(x+1)}{\ln(-x)} = 1, 故 x = -1 为跳跃间断点.$$

# 第1.9节 连续函数的运算与初等函数的连续性

#### 一. 连续函数的四则运算

**定理**. 设 f(x)和 g(x)均在  $x_0$  处连续,则它们的和差积商(分母不为零)也在  $x_0$  处连续.

注. 设在 $x_0$ 处f(x)连续,而g(x)间断,则 $f(x)\pm g(x)$ 必在 $x_0$ 处间断.

推论. 连续函数的和差积商在定义区间内均是连续函数.

# 二. 连续函数的反函数与复合函数

**定理**. 设 y = f(x) 在区间 I 上单调且连续,则其反函数  $x = f^{-1}(y)$  在对应的区间  $J = R_f$  上单调且连续.

定理. 设  $\lim_{x\to 0} g(x) = u_0$ , f(u) 在  $u_0$  处连续, 则  $\lim_{x\to 0} f[g(x)] = f(u_0) = f[\lim_{x\to 0} g(x)]$ .

$$\lim_{x \to 3} \sqrt{\frac{x-3}{x^2-9}} = \sqrt{\lim_{x \to 3} \frac{x-3}{x^2-9}} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{6}} , \lim_{x \to 0} e^{2-\frac{\sin x}{x}} = e^{\lim_{x \to 0} \left(2-\frac{\sin x}{x}\right)} = e .$$

例. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\log_a(1+x)}{x} = \lim_{x\to 0} \left[\log_a(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}}\right] = \log_a \left[\lim_{x\to 0}(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}}\right] = \log_a e = \frac{1}{\ln a}$$
.

**定理**. 设 u = g(x) 在  $x = x_0$  处连续, y = f(u) 在  $u = g(x_0)$  处连续, 则 y = f[g(x)] 在  $x = x_0$  处连续.

推论. 连续函数的复合函数在定义区间内连续.

**例**. 证明: f(x)连续 $\Rightarrow |f(x)|$ 也连续.

证. y = |f(x)|由 y = |u| 和 u = f(x) 复合而成, 两者均连续, 即得, 证毕.

例. 设f(x), g(x)连续, 证明  $\max\{f(x),g(x)\}$ ,  $\min\{f(x),g(x)\}$ 连续.

i.e. 
$$\max\{f(x),g(x)\}=\frac{f(x)+g(x)+|f(x)-g(x)|}{2}$$
,

$$\min\{f(x),g(x)\}=\frac{f(x)+g(x)-|f(x)-g(x)|}{2}$$
,即得,证毕.

## 三. 初等函数的连续性

定理. 所有初等函数在其定义区间内均为连续函数.

例. 
$$\lim_{x \to \frac{1}{2}} \ln \arcsin x = \ln \arcsin \frac{1}{2} = \ln \frac{\pi}{6}$$
.

例. 
$$\lim_{x \to 4} \frac{\sqrt{1+2x}-3}{\sqrt{x}-2} = \lim_{x \to 4} \frac{1+2x-9}{x-4} \lim_{x \to 4} \frac{\sqrt{x}+2}{\sqrt{1+2x}+3} = 2 \cdot \frac{\sqrt{4}+2}{\sqrt{1+8}+3} = \frac{4}{3}$$
.

# 补充练习

1. 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \sin\sqrt{n^2+1}\pi = \lim_{n\to\infty} (-1)^n \sin\left(\sqrt{n^2+1}-n\right)\pi = \lim_{n\to\infty} (-1)^n \sin\frac{\pi}{\sqrt{n^2+1}+n} = 0$$
.

2. 设 f(x) 在 x = 0 处连续,且在  $(-\infty, +\infty)$  上满足 f(x) = f(2x),证明: f(x) 为常数函数.

证. 
$$\forall x, f(x) = f\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) = f\left(\frac{x}{2^2}\right) = \dots = f\left(\frac{x}{2^n}\right)$$
, 故  $f(x) = \lim_{n \to \infty} f\left(\frac{x}{2^n}\right) = f(0)$ , 即得, 证毕.

3. 设 
$$f(x+y)=f(x)f(y)$$
,  $\forall x,y \in (-\infty,+\infty)$ , 并且  $f(x)$  在  $x=0$  处连续, 证明:  $f(x)$  在  $(-\infty,+\infty)$  上连续.

证. 
$$\forall x, f(x) = f(x)f(0)$$
, 故(1)  $f(0) = 0 \Rightarrow f(x) \equiv 0$ ; 或者

(2) 
$$f(0) \neq 0 \Rightarrow f(0) = 1 \Rightarrow \lim_{\Delta x \to 0} f(x + \Delta x) = \lim_{\Delta x \to 0} f(x) f(\Delta x) = f(x) \lim_{\Delta x \to 0} f(\Delta x) = f(x) \lim_{\Delta x \to 0}$$

#### 第1.10节 闭区间上连续函数的性质

# 一. 最大值最小值定理

**定理**. 设 f(x)在 [a,b]上连续,则存在  $\xi_1$ ,  $\xi_2 \in [a,b]$ ,使得  $\forall x \in [a,b]$ ,均有  $f(\xi_1) \leq f(x) \leq f(\xi_2)$ .

推论. 设 f(x) 在 [a,b] 上连续, 则 f(x) 在 [a,b] 上有界.

推论. 设 f(x) 在 (a,b) 上连续, 且  $f(a^+)$  与  $f(b^-)$  存在, 则 f(x) 在 (a,b) 上有界.

#### 二. 零点定理与介值定理

定理. 设 f(x) 在 [a,b] 上连续, 且  $f(a) \cdot f(b) < 0$ , 则  $\exists \xi \in (a,b)$ , 使得  $f(\xi) = 0$ .

例. 证明: 方程 $x^5 - 4x^2 + 1 = 0$ 在(0,1)上至少有一个根.

证. 设 $f(x) = x^5 - 4x^2 + 1$ ,则f(0) = 1 > 0, f(1) = -2 < 0,即得,证毕.

**例**. 设  $f(x) \in C[0,1]$ , 且  $0 \le f(x) \le 1$ , 证明:  $\exists \xi \in [0,1]$ , 使得  $f(\xi) = \xi$ .

证. 令F(x) = f(x) - x,则 $F(0) = f(0) \ge 0$ , $F(1) = f(1) - 1 \le 0$ ,即得,证毕.

**例**. 设  $f(x) \in C[0,1]$ , 且 f(0) = f(1), 证明:  $\exists \xi \in [0,1]$ , 使得  $f(\xi + \frac{1}{2}) = f(\xi)$ .

证. 令 
$$F(x) = f(x + \frac{1}{2}) - f(x)$$
, 则  $F(0) + F(\frac{1}{2}) = 0$ , 故  $F(0) \cdot F(\frac{1}{2}) \le 0$ , 证毕.

**定理**. 设 f(x)在 [a,b]上连续, f(a)=A, f(b)=B,  $A \neq B$ ,则对介于 A,B之间的任何数 C,存在  $\xi \in (a,b)$ ,使得  $f(\xi)=C$ .

推论. 有界闭区间上的连续函数能取到最大最小值之间的任何值.

推论. 设  $f(x) \in C[a,b]$ ,  $x_i \in [a,b]$ ,  $\lambda_i > 0$ ,  $i = 1,2,\dots,n$ , 则  $\exists \xi \in [a,b]$ , 使得

$$f(\xi) = \frac{\lambda_1 f(x_1) + \lambda_2 f(x_2) + \dots + \lambda_n f(x_n)}{\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \dots + \lambda_n}.$$

# 补充练习

1. 设  $f(x) \in C[0,1]$ , 且 f(0) = 0, f(1) = 1, 证明:  $\exists \xi \in (0,1)$ , 使得  $f(\xi) = 1 - 2\xi$ .

证. 
$$\diamondsuit F(x) = f(x) - 1 + 2x$$
, 则  $F(0) = -1$ ,  $F(1) = 2$ , 即得, 证毕.

2. 设 
$$f(x) \in C(-\infty, +\infty)$$
, 且  $\lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{f(x)}{x} = 0$ , 证明: 方程  $f(x) + x = 0$  存在实根.

证. 令 
$$F(x) = f(x) + x$$
, 则  $\lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{F(x)}{x} = 1 > 0$ , 由保号性知, 当  $|x| > X$  时,  $\frac{F(x)}{x} > 0$ ,

即当x > X时F(x) > 0,当x < -X时F(x) < 0,即得,证毕.

#### 第二章 导数与微分

#### 第2.1节 导数概念

- 一. 引例
- 1. 直线运动的瞬时速度
- 2. 平面曲线的切线斜率
- 二. 导数的定义
- 1. 函数在一点处的导数与导函数

定义. 设y = f(x)在某个 $U(x_0)$ 内有定义,称它在 $x_0$ 处可导,若极限

$$\lim_{\Delta x \to 0} \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta x} = \lim_{\Delta x \to 0} \frac{f(x_0 + \Delta x) - f(x_0)}{\Delta x} = \lim_{x \to x_0} \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0}$$
存在,称它为 $f(x)$ 在 $x_0$ 处的

**导数**, 记为  $f'(x_0)$ , 它反映了 f(x) 在  $x_0$  处随 x 变化的快慢, 故也称为**变化率**, 它是 平均变化率的极限.

定义. 若 f(x) 在 (a,b) 内处处可导,则称它为 (a,b) 上的可导函数,记

$$f'(x) = \lim_{\Delta x \to 0} \frac{f(x + \Delta x) - f(x)}{\Delta x}$$
, 称为**导函数**, 简称**导数**, 也记为  $y'$ ,  $\frac{df}{dx}$ ,  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ .

# 2. 求导举例

例. 
$$(C)' = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{C - C}{h} = 0$$
,  $(x)' = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{(x+h) - x}{h} = 1$ .

例. 
$$(x^2)' = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{(x+h)^2 - x^2}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{2xh + h^2}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} (2x+h) = 2x$$
.

$$\boxed{ \text{M}. } \left( x^{\mu} \right)' = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\left( x + h \right)^{\mu} - x^{\mu}}{h} = x^{\mu} \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\left( 1 + \frac{h}{x} \right)^{\mu} - 1}{h} = x^{\mu} \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\mu \cdot \frac{h}{x}}{h} = \mu x^{\mu - 1} \, .$$

注. 特别地, 
$$\left(\sqrt{x}\right)' = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\sqrt{x+h} - \sqrt{x}}{h} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}$$
,  $\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)' = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\frac{1}{x+h} - \frac{1}{x}}{h} = -\frac{1}{x^2}$ .

例. 
$$(\sin x)' = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\sin(x+h) - \sin x}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{2\cos(x+\frac{h}{2})\sin\frac{h}{2}}{h} = \cos x$$
;

类似地,  $(\cos x)' = -\sin x$ .

例. 
$$(a^x)' = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{a^{x+h} - a^x}{h} = a^x \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{a^h - 1}{h} = a^x \ln a$$
,于是 $(e^x)' = e^x$ .

例. 
$$(\log_a x)' = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\log_a (x+h) - \log_a x}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\log_a \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln a} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{\ln \left(1 + \frac{h}{x}\right)}{h \ln$$

# 3. 导数的运动学意义

设 s = s(t) 为直线运动物体的位置函数, 则  $v = \frac{ds}{dt}$  为**速度** (位置对时间的变化率),

反映物体运动的快慢.  $a = \frac{dv}{dt}$  为<mark>加速度</mark>, 反映物体运动速度变化的快慢.

# 三. 导数的几何意义

平面曲线 C: y = f(x) 在  $M(x_0, y_0)$  处的切线斜率  $f'(x_0) = \lim_{x \to x_0} \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0}$ , 故

切线方程为 
$$y = f'(x_0)(x - x_0) + f(x_0)$$
, 法线方程为  $y = \frac{-1}{f'(x_0)}(x - x_0) + f(x_0)$ .

**例**. 求曲线  $y = x^{\frac{3}{2}}$  上与直线 y = 3x - 1 平行的切线方程.

解. 设切点为
$$(x_0, y_0)$$
,则 $\frac{3}{2}x_0^{\frac{1}{2}} = 3 \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_0 = 4 \\ y_0 = 8 \end{cases}$ ,故切线方程为 $y = 3(x-4) + 8$ .

**例**. 求曲线  $y = x^{\frac{3}{2}}$ 上通过 (0, -4) 的切线方程.

解. 设切点为
$$\left(x_0, x_0^{\frac{3}{2}}\right)$$
,则 $\frac{x_0^{\frac{3}{2}} - \left(-4\right)}{x_0 - 0} = \frac{3}{2} x_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \Rightarrow x_0 = 4$ ,故切线方程为 $y = 3(x - 4) + 8$ .

# 四. 函数可导性与连续性的关系

定理. 设 f(x) 在  $x_0$  处可导,则它在  $x_0$  处连续.

证. 
$$\lim_{x \to x_0} [f(x) - f(x_0)] = \lim_{x \to x_0} \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} (x - x_0) = f'(x_0) \cdot 0 = 0$$
,证毕.

注. 反之不对,例如  $f(x) = |x - x_0|$  在  $x_0$  处连续,但是在  $x_0$  处不可导.

例. 设 
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x^n \sin \frac{1}{x}, & x \neq 0 \\ 0, & x = 0 \end{cases}$$
, 其中  $n$  为正整数. 讨论

(1) f(x)在 x = 0 处的连续性; (2) f(x)在 x = 0 处的可导性.

解. (1) 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} f(x) = \lim_{x\to 0} x^n \sin \frac{1}{x} = 0$$
, 故连续;

(2) 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)-f(0)}{x-0} = \lim_{x\to 0} x^{n-1} \sin \frac{1}{x}$$
,故当 $n>1$ 时可导,当 $n=1$ 时不可导.

#### 五. 单侧导数

定义. 记 
$$f'_{-}(x_0) = \lim_{x \to x_0^{-}} \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0}$$
, 称为  $f(x)$  在  $x_0$  处的 **左导数**;

记 
$$f'_{+}(x_{0}) = \lim_{x \to x_{0}^{+}} \frac{f(x) - f(x_{0})}{x - x_{0}}$$
, 称为  $f(x)$  在  $x_{0}$  处的 **右导数**.

**定理.** f(x)在 $x_0$ 处可导 $\Leftrightarrow f'_-(x_0) = f'_+(x_0)$ .

例. 设 
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x^3, & x \le 1 \\ 3x - 2, & x > 1 \end{cases}$$
, 讨论  $f(x)$  在  $x = 1$  处的可导性.

解. 
$$f'_{-}(1) = \lim_{x \to 1^{-}} \frac{x^3 - 1}{x - 1} = 3$$
,  $f'_{+}(1) = \lim_{x \to 1^{+}} \frac{(3x - 2) - 1}{x - 1} = 3$ , 故可导.

例. 设 
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} a^x, & x \le 0 \\ \ln(x+e)+b, & x > 0 \end{cases}$$
, 求  $a$ ,  $b$ , 使得  $f(x)$  在  $x = 0$  处可导.

解. 可导⇒连续, 由  $f(0^-)=f(0^+)=f(0)$ , 得 b=0;

$$f'_{-}(0) = \lim_{x \to 0^{-}} \frac{a^{x} - 1}{x - 0} = \ln a, \ f'_{+}(0) = \lim_{x \to 0^{+}} \frac{\ln(x + e) - 1}{x - 0} = \lim_{x \to 0^{+}} \frac{1}{x} \ln\left(\frac{x}{e} + 1\right) = \frac{1}{e}, \ \ \ \exists \ \ a = e^{\frac{1}{e}}.$$

定义. 设 f(x)在 (a,b)内可导, 并且  $f'_{+}(a)$ 与  $f'_{-}(b)$  均存在, 则称 f(x)为 [a,b]上的 **可导函数.** 此时, 它一定在 [a,b]上连续.

#### 六. 例题

**例**. 设 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(1)-f(1-x)}{2x} = -1$$
,求  $f'(1)$ .

解. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(1)-f(1-x)}{2x} = \frac{1}{2}\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(1-x)-f(1)}{-x} = \frac{1}{2}f'(1)$$
, 故  $f'(1)=-2$ .

例. 设 
$$f'(x_0) = A$$
, 求  $\lim_{h\to 0} \frac{f(x_0+h)-f(x_0-h)}{2h}$ 

解. 上式=
$$\frac{1}{2}\lim_{h\to 0}\left[\frac{f(x_0+h)-f(x_0)}{h}+\frac{f(x_0)-f(x_0-h)}{h}\right]=f'(x_0)=A$$
.

例. 设 
$$f(x) = |x - x_0|$$
, 则  $\lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x_0 + h) - f(x_0 - h)}{2h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{|h| - |-h|}{2h} = 0$ ,但是

$$f'(x_0) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x_0 + h) - f(x_0)}{h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{|h|}{h},$$
 不存在.

例. 设 f(x) 在 x = 0 处连续, 且当  $x \to 0$  时, f(x) = o(x), 求 f'(0).

解. 
$$f(x) = o(x) \Rightarrow \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)}{x} = 0$$
, 故  $f'(0) = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)}{x} = 0$ .

例. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 在  $x = 3$  处连续, $\lim_{x \to 3} \frac{f(x)}{x^2 - 9} = 1$ ,求  $f'(3)$ .

解. 
$$\frac{1}{6} \lim_{x \to 3} \frac{f(x)}{x - 3} = 1 \Rightarrow \lim_{x \to 3} \frac{f(x)}{x - 3} = 6 \Rightarrow f(3) = 0$$
,  $f'(3) = \lim_{x \to 3} \frac{f(x)}{x - 3} = 6$ .

注. 若 
$$f(x)$$
 在  $x_0$  处连续,  $\lim_{x\to x_0} \frac{f(x)}{x-x_0} = A$ ,则  $f(x_0) = \lim_{x\to x_0} f(x) = 0$ ,  $f'(x_0) = A$ .

**例**. 设曲线 y = f(x) 在原点处与正弦曲线相切, 求  $\lim_{n \to \infty} nf\left(\frac{2}{n}\right)$ .

解. 
$$f(0) = 0$$
,  $f'(0) = 1$ , 故  $\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{f(x)}{x} = 1$ ,  $\lim_{n \to \infty} nf\left(\frac{2}{n}\right) = 2\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{f(x)}{x} = 2$ .

例. 设 f(x) 在 x = a 处可导,且 f(a) = 0,令 F(x) = |f(x)|,证明: F(x) 在 x = a 处可导  $\Leftrightarrow f'(a) = 0$ .

$$\text{i.f. } F'_{-}(a) = \lim_{x \to a^{-}} \frac{|f(x)|}{x - a} = -\lim_{x \to a^{-}} \left| \frac{f(x)}{x - a} \right| = -|f'(a)|,$$

$$F'_{+}(a) = \lim_{x \to a^{+}} \frac{|f(x)|}{x - a} = \lim_{x \to a^{+}} \left| \frac{f(x)}{x - a} \right| = |f'(a)|, \text{ if } \stackrel{\text{lef}}{=}.$$

解. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{g(x)}{x} = 0$$
, 故  $f'(0) = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)}{x} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{g(x)}{x} \cos \frac{1}{x} = 0$ .

2. 设
$$\varphi(x)$$
在 $x = a$ 处连续,令 $f(x) = |x - a| \varphi(x)$ ,证明:  $f(x)$ 在 $x = a$ 处可导 $\Leftrightarrow \varphi(a) = 0$ .

证. 
$$\lim_{x\to a} \frac{f(x)-f(a)}{x-a} = \lim_{x\to a} \frac{|x-a|}{x-a} \varphi(x) = \pm \varphi(a)$$
, 即得, 证毕.

3. 设 
$$f'(0) = 3$$
, 求  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(\sin x) - f(-\tan x)}{\ln(1+2x)}$ .

解. 原式=
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(\sin x)-f(0)-[f(-\tan x)-f(0)]}{2x} = \frac{f'(0)}{2} + \frac{f'(0)}{2} = 3$$
.

4. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 在  $x = x_0$  处可导, 求  $\lim_{x \to x_0} \frac{xf(x_0) - x_0 f(x)}{x - x_0}$ .

解. 原式= 
$$\lim_{x\to x_0} \frac{xf(x_0)-x_0f(x_0)+x_0f(x_0)-x_0f(x)}{x-x_0} = f(x_0)-x_0f'(x_0)$$
.

5. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 在  $x = 2$  处连续, $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(2-x)-3}{2\sin x} = 5$ ,求  $f'(2)$ .

解. 由连续性, 
$$f(2) = \lim_{x\to 0} f(2-x) = 3$$
, 于是  $5 = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(2-x)-f(2)}{2x} =$ 

$$-\frac{1}{2}\lim_{x\to 0}\frac{f(2-x)-f(2)}{-x}=-\frac{1}{2}f'(2), \text{ th } f'(2)=-10.$$

解. 
$$f'_{-}(0) = \lim_{x \to 0^{-}} \frac{f(x)}{x} = \frac{3}{2 - \frac{\pi}{2}}, f'_{+}(0) = \lim_{x \to 0^{+}} \frac{f(x)}{x} = \frac{3}{2 + \frac{\pi}{2}},$$
故不可导.

7. 设 
$$f(0) = 1$$
,  $f'(0) = 2$ , 求  $\lim_{x \to 0} [f(x)]^{\frac{x}{1-\cos x}}$ .

解. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \left[ f(x) \right]^{\frac{x}{1-\cos x}} = \lim_{x\to 0} e^{\frac{x \ln f(x)}{1-\cos x}} = e^{2\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)-1}{x}} = e^{2\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)-f(0)}{x-0}} = e^{2f'(0)} = e^4$$
.

8. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 连续,  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{xf(x) + \sqrt{1-2x} - 1}{x^2} = \frac{1}{2}$ , 求  $f'(0)$ .

解. 
$$\frac{xf(x)+\sqrt{1-2x}-1}{x^2} = \frac{1}{2} + o(1) \Rightarrow f(x) = \frac{1-\sqrt{1-2x}}{x} + \frac{1}{2}x + o(x)$$
, 故

$$f(0) = \lim_{x \to 0} f(x) = 1$$
,  $f'(0) = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{f(x) - 1}{x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1 - \sqrt{1 - 2x} - x}{x^2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1$ .

9. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 在  $[a,b]$  上可导, $f_{+}'(a) \cdot f_{-}'(b) < 0$ ,证明:  $\exists \xi \in (a,b)$ ,使得  $f'(\xi) = 0$ .

证. 不妨设 
$$f'_{+}(a) = \lim_{x \to a^{+}} \frac{f(x) - f(a)}{x - a} > 0$$
,  $f'_{-}(b) = \lim_{x \to b^{-}} \frac{f(x) - f(b)}{x - b} < 0$ ,则

在
$$x = a$$
的右侧邻域 $f(x) > f(a)$ ,在 $x = b$ 的左侧邻域 $f(x) > f(b)$ ,故

存在 
$$x_0 \in (a,b)$$
, 使得  $f(x_0) = \max_{a \le x \le b} f(x)$ ;

曲于 
$$f'_{+}(x_{0}) = \lim_{x \to x_{0}^{+}} \frac{f(x) - f(x_{0})}{x - x_{0}} \le 0$$
,  $f'_{-}(x_{0}) = \lim_{x \to x_{0}^{-}} \frac{f(x) - f(x_{0})}{x - x_{0}} \ge 0$ , 故

$$f'(x_0) = f'_+(x_0) = f'_-(x_0) = 0$$
,证毕.

# 第2.2节 函数的求导法则

# 一. 函数和差积商的求导法则

定理. 设u(x)及v(x)在 $x_0$ 处可导,则它们的和差积商(分母非零)也在 $x_0$ 处可导,

并且(1)
$$(u \pm v)'(x_0) = u'(x_0) \pm v'(x_0)$$
;

(2) 
$$(uv)'(x_0) = u'(x_0)v(x_0) + u(x_0)v'(x_0)$$
;

(3) 
$$\left(\frac{u}{v}\right)'(x_0) = \frac{u'(x_0)v(x_0)-u(x_0)v'(x_0)}{v^2(x_0)}$$
,特别地,  $\left(\frac{1}{v}\right)'(x_0) = \frac{-v'(x_0)}{v^2(x_0)}$ .

推论. 设u(x), v(x)均在I上可导,则在I上,有(1) $(\alpha u \pm \beta v)' = \alpha u' \pm \beta v'$ ;

(2) 
$$(uv)' = u'v + uv'$$
,  $(uvw)' = u'vw + uv'w + uvw'$ ; (3)  $\left(\frac{u}{v}\right)' = \frac{u'v - uv'}{v^2}$ .

例. 
$$y = x^3 + 4\cos x - \sin\frac{\pi}{3}$$
,  $y' = (x^3)' + 4(\cos x)' - (\sin\frac{\pi}{3})' = 3x^2 - 4\sin x$ .

例. 
$$(xe^x \ln x)' = (x)'e^x \ln x + x(e^x)' \ln x + xe^x (\ln x)' = e^x (1 + \ln x + x \ln x).$$

例. 
$$(\sec x)' = \left(\frac{1}{\cos x}\right)' = \frac{0 - (-\sin x)}{\cos^2 x} = \sec x \tan x$$
,  $(\csc x)' = -\csc x \cot x$ .

例. 
$$(\tan x)' = \left(\frac{\sin x}{\cos x}\right)' = \frac{\cos x \cdot \cos x + \sin x \cdot \sin x}{\cos^2 x} = \sec^2 x$$
,  $(\cot x)' = -\csc^2 x$ .

例. 设 
$$f(x) = (x-a)\varphi(x)$$
, 其中  $\varphi(x)$  在  $x = a$  处连续, 求  $f'(a)$ .

解. 
$$f'(a) = \lim_{x \to a} \frac{f(x) - f(a)}{x - a} = \lim_{x \to a} \frac{(x - a)\varphi(x)}{x - a} = \lim_{x \to a} \varphi(x) = \varphi(a)$$
.

# 二. 反函数的求导法则

**定理**. 设x = f(y)单调可导,且 $f'(y) \neq 0$ ,则它的反函数 $y = f^{-1}(x)$ 也可导,并且

$$\left[f^{-1}(x)\right]' = \frac{1}{f'(y)} = \frac{1}{f'\left[f^{-1}(x)\right]}, \quad \exists J \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{\frac{dx}{dy}}.$$

例. 设 y = f(x) 为  $x = y^5 + 2y^3 + 3y + 2$  的反函数, 求 f'(2).

解. 当 
$$x = 2$$
 时, $y = 0$ ,故  $\frac{dy}{dx}\Big|_{x=2} = \frac{1}{5y^4 + 6y^2 + 3}\Big|_{y=0} = \frac{1}{3}$ .

例. 
$$y = \arcsin x$$
,  $(\arcsin x)' = \frac{1}{(\sin y)'} = \frac{1}{\cos y} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \sin^2 y}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}}$ ;

类似地, 
$$(\arccos x)' = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$$
, 或利用  $\arccos x = \frac{\pi}{2} - \arcsin x$  也可得.

例. 
$$y = \arctan x$$
,  $(\arctan x)' = \frac{1}{(\tan y)'} = \frac{1}{\sec^2 y} = \frac{1}{1 + \tan^2 y} = \frac{1}{1 + x^2}$ ;

类似地,  $(\operatorname{arc} \cot x)' = -\frac{1}{1+x^2}$ , 或利用  $\operatorname{arc} \cot x = \frac{\pi}{2} - \arctan x$  也可得.

# 三. 基本初等函数的导数公式

$$(C)' = 0$$
,  $(x^{\mu})' = \mu x^{\mu-1}$ ,  $(\sin x)' = \cos x$ ,  $(\cos x)' = -\sin x$ ,  $(\tan x)' = \sec^2 x$ ,

$$(\cot x)' = -\csc^2 x$$
,  $(\sec x)' = \sec x \tan x$ ,  $(\csc x)' = -\csc x \cot x$ ,  $(e^x)' = e^x$ ,

$$(a^x)' = a^x \ln a$$
,  $(\ln x)' = \frac{1}{x}$ ,  $(\log_a x)' = \frac{1}{x \ln a}$ ,  $(\arcsin x)' = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}}$ ,

$$(\arccos x)' = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}, \ (\arctan x)' = \frac{1}{1+x^2}, \ (\arctan x)' = -\frac{1}{1+x^2}.$$

# 四. 复合函数的求导法则(链式法则)

定理. 设 $u = \varphi(x)$ 在 $x_0$ 处可导, 而y = f(u)在 $u_0 = \varphi(x_0)$ 处可导, 则 $y = f[\varphi(x)]$ 

在
$$x_0$$
处可导,且 $\frac{dy}{dx}\Big|_{x_0} = \frac{dy}{du}\Big|_{y_0} \cdot \frac{du}{dx}\Big|_{x_0} = f'\Big[\varphi(x_0)\Big]\varphi'(x_0).$ 

推论. 设可导函数 y = f(u),  $u = \varphi(x)$  可以复合, 则  $y = f[\varphi(x)]$  可导, 并且

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du} \cdot \frac{du}{dx} = f'(u) \cdot \varphi'(x) = f'[\varphi(x)] \varphi'(x).$$

注. 设 
$$y = f(u)$$
,  $u = g(v)$ ,  $v = h(x)$  可以复合, 则  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du} \cdot \frac{du}{dv} \cdot \frac{dv}{dx} =$ 

$$f'(g(h(x))) \cdot g'(h(x)) \cdot h'(x)$$
.

注. 
$$\left[f^2(x)\right]' = 2f(x) \cdot f'(x), \left[\sqrt{f(x)}\right]' = \frac{f'(x)}{2\sqrt{f(x)}}, \left[\frac{1}{f(x)}\right]' = \frac{-f'(x)}{f^2(x)},$$

$$\left[\sin f(x)\right]' = \cos f(x) \cdot f'(x), \left[e^{f(x)}\right]' = f'(x)e^{f(x)}, \left[\ln f(x)\right]' = \frac{f'(x)}{f(x)},$$

$$\left[\arctan f(x)\right]' = \frac{f'(x)}{1+f^2(x)}, \stackrel{\text{th}}{\Rightarrow} \stackrel{\text{th}}{\Rightarrow}.$$

例. 
$$y = \tan^3 x$$
:  $y = u^3$ ,  $u = \tan x$ ,  $y' = 3\tan^2 x \cdot \sec^2 x$ .

例. 
$$y = \arcsin x^3$$
:  $y = \arcsin u$ ,  $u = x^3$ ,  $y' = \frac{3x^2}{\sqrt{1 - x^6}}$ .

例. 
$$y = e^{\sqrt{x-\sin x}}$$
:  $y = e^u$ ,  $u = \sqrt{v}$ ,  $v = x - \sin x$ ,  $y' = e^{\sqrt{x-\sin x}} \cdot \frac{1-\cos x}{2\sqrt{x-\sin x}}$ .

**[7].** 
$$y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}, \ y' = \frac{-1}{x^2 - a^2} \cdot \frac{2x}{2\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}} = \frac{-x}{\left(x^2 - a^2\right)^{3/2}}.$$

例. 
$$y = \ln\left(x + \sqrt{1 + x^2}\right), \left[\ln\left(x + \sqrt{1 + x^2}\right)\right]' = \frac{1}{x + \sqrt{1 + x^2}} \cdot \left(1 + \frac{x}{\sqrt{1 + x^2}}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 + x^2}}.$$

**[7].** 
$$y = a^{a^x} + a^{x^a} + x^{a^a}$$
,  $y' = a^{a^x} \ln a \cdot (a^x)' + a^{x^a} \ln a \cdot (x^a)' + a^a x^{a^a - 1} = 0$ 

$$a^{a^{x}+x} \ln^{2} a + a^{x^{a}+1} x^{a-1} \ln a + a^{a} x^{a^{a}-1}$$
.

例. 
$$y = x^{\sin x}$$
,  $y' = \left(e^{\sin x \ln x}\right)' = e^{\sin x \ln x} \cdot \left(\sin x \ln x\right)' = x^{\sin x} \left(\cos x \ln x + \frac{\sin x}{x}\right)$ .

$$\boxed{ \textbf{M}. \ \ y = \ln \left[ \ln \left( \ln \tan \frac{x}{2} \right) \right], \ \ y' = \frac{1}{\ln \ln \tan \frac{x}{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{\ln \tan \frac{x}{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{\tan \frac{x}{2}} \cdot \sec^2 \frac{x}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2}.$$

例. 
$$y = \ln^2 \cos e^{2x}$$
,  $y' = 2 \ln \cos e^{2x} \cdot \frac{-\sin e^{2x}}{\cos e^{2x}} \cdot e^{2x} \cdot 2 = -4e^{2x} \tan e^{2x} \cdot \ln \cos e^{2x}$ .

#### 五. 双曲函数的导数

$$(\sinh x)' = \cosh x ; (\cosh x)' = \sinh x ; (\th x)' = \frac{1}{\cosh^2 x} ;$$

$$(\operatorname{arsh} x)' = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$$
;  $(\operatorname{arch} x)' = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2-1}}$ ;  $(\operatorname{arth} x)' = \frac{1}{1-x^2}$ .

1. 
$$\ \ \mathcal{C}_{f}(x) = \sin 2x$$
,  $\ \ \ \ \mathcal{C}_{f}[f(x)]$ ,  $\left\{ f[f(x)] \right\}'$ .

解. 
$$f'[f(x)] = 2\cos(2\sin 2x)$$
,  $\{f[f(x)]\}' = 2\cos(2\sin 2x) \cdot 2\cos 2x$ .

解. 
$$\frac{d}{dx} \Big[ f(\ln \tan x) \Big]_{x=\frac{\pi}{4}} = f'(\ln \tan x) \cdot \frac{\sec^2 x}{\tan x} \Big|_{x=\frac{\pi}{4}} = 2f'(0) = 1$$
, 故  $f'(0) = \frac{1}{2}$ .

解. 
$$f(x) = \left(\tan\frac{\pi x}{4} - 1\right)\varphi(x)$$
, 故  $f'(x) = \frac{\pi}{4}\sec^2\frac{\pi x}{4}\cdot\varphi(x) + \left(\tan\frac{\pi x}{4} - 1\right)\varphi'(x)$ ,

$$f'(1) = \frac{\pi}{4} \sec^2 \frac{\pi}{4} \cdot \varphi(1) = -\frac{\pi}{2} \cdot 99!$$

4. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 在  $x = 0$  处可导,且  $f(0) = 2$ ,  $f'(0) = -1$ ,求  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f^3(x)-8}{x}$ .

解. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f^3(x)-8}{x} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f^3(x)-f^3(0)}{x-0} = 3f^2(0)f'(0) = -12$$
.

#### 第2.3节 高阶导数

若y = f(x)的导数f'(x)仍可导,则它的导数称为f(x)的二阶导数,记为f''(x),

$$y''$$
,  $\frac{d^2f}{dx^2}$ ,  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$ ; 二阶导数的导数称为**三阶导数**, 记为  $f'''(x)$ ,  $y'''$ ,  $\frac{d^3f}{dx^3}$ ,  $\frac{d^3y}{dx^3}$ ;

一般地, 
$$n-1$$
阶导数的导数称为  $n$  **阶导数**, 记为  $f^{(n)}(x)$ ,  $y^{(n)}$ ,  $\frac{d^n f}{dx^n}$ ,  $\frac{d^n y}{dx^n}$ .

法则 1(线性性). 
$$(\alpha_1u_1 + \alpha_2u_2 + \dots + \alpha_mu_m)^{(n)} = \alpha_1u_1^{(n)} + \alpha_2u_2^{(n)} + \dots + \alpha_mu_m^{(n)}$$
.

法则 2 (莱布尼茨). 
$$(uv)^{(n)} = uv^{(n)} + \binom{n}{1}u'v^{(n-1)} + \binom{n}{2}u''v^{(n-2)} + \dots + \binom{n}{n}u^{(n)}v = uv^{(n)}$$

$$\sum_{k=0}^{n} {n \choose k} u^{(k)} v^{(n-k)}, \not \exists + \left( {n \choose k} \right) = \frac{n(n-1)\cdots(n-k+1)}{k!} = \frac{n!}{(n-k)!k!}.$$

**例**. 设  $v = x^2 e^{2x}$ , 求  $v^{(20)}$ 

解. 
$$y^{(20)} = (x^2 \cdot e^{2x})^{(20)} = x^2 \cdot (e^{2x})^{(20)} + 20(x^2)'(e^{2x})^{(19)} + \frac{20 \cdot 19}{2!}(x^2)''(e^{2x})^{(18)} =$$

$$2^{20}x^2e^{2x} + 20 \cdot 2^{20} \cdot xe^{2x} + 190 \cdot 2^{19} \cdot e^{2x} = 2^{20}(x^2 + 20x + 95)e^{2x}.$$

**例**. 设 
$$y = (1 - x^m)^n$$
, 求  $y^{(n)}(1)$ .

解. 
$$\Rightarrow y = (1-x)^n (1+x+x^2+\cdots+x^{m-1})^n = u(x)v(x)$$
, 由于 $u^{(k)}(1) = 0$ ,  $0 \le k \le n-1$ ,

故 
$$y^{(n)}(1) = \sum_{k=0}^{n} {n \choose k} u^{(k)}(1) v^{(n-k)}(1) = u^{(n)}(1) v(1) = (-1)^n n! m^n.$$

**法则 3.** 设 
$$y = y(x)$$
二阶可导, 且  $y'(x) \neq 0$ , 则  $\frac{d^2x}{dv^2} = -\frac{y''}{v'^3}$ .

**例**. 设  $y = \sin x$ , 求  $y^{(n)}$ .

解. 
$$y' = \cos x = \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$
,  $y'' = \sin\left(x + \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ , 故  $y^{(n)} = \sin\left(x + n \cdot \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ .

注. 
$$(\cos x)^{(n)} = \cos\left(x + n \cdot \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$
.

**例**. 设  $v = \sin^4 x + \cos^4 x$ , 求  $v^{(n)}$ .

解. 
$$y = (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)^2 - 2\sin^2 x \cos^2 x = 1 - \frac{1}{2}\sin^2 2x = \frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{4}\cos 4x$$
, 故

$$y' = \cos\left(4x + \frac{\pi}{2}\right), \ y'' = 4\cos\left(4x + 2 \cdot \frac{\pi}{2}\right), \ y^{(n)} = 4^{n-1}\cos\left(4x + \frac{n\pi}{2}\right).$$

**例**. 设 
$$y = \frac{1}{x+a}$$
, 求  $y^{(n)}$ .

解. 
$$y' = (-1)(x+a)^{-2}$$
,  $y'' = (-1)(-2)(x+a)^{-3}$ ,  $y^{(n)} = \frac{(-1)^n n!}{(x+a)^{n+1}}$ .

例. 设 
$$y = \frac{1}{x^2 - 3x + 2}$$
, 求  $y^{(n)}$ .

注. 
$$\frac{x+3}{x^2-5x+6} = \frac{6}{x-3} - \frac{5}{x-2}$$
.

例. 设 
$$f'(x) = f^2(x)$$
,  $f(0) = 1$ , 求  $f^{(n)}(0)$ .

解. 
$$f''(x) = 2f(x)f'(x) = 2f^3(x)$$
,  $f'''(x) = 3!f^2(x)f'(x) = 3!f^4(x)$ ,

$$f^{(4)}(x) = 4! f^{(5)}(x)$$
, 由归纳法,  $f^{(n)}(x) = n! f^{(n+1)}(x)$ , 故  $f^{(n)}(0) = n!$ .

例. 利用变换  $x = \cos t$  化简微分方程 $(1-x^2)y'' - xy' + y = 0$ .

$$\cancel{\text{MF}}. \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dt} \cdot \frac{-1}{\sin t}, \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{d}{dt} \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right) \frac{dt}{dx} = \left(\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} \cdot \frac{-1}{\sin t} + \frac{dy}{dt} \cdot \frac{\cos t}{\sin^2 t}\right) \cdot \frac{-1}{\sin t} = \frac{-1}{\sin t} \cdot \frac{dy}{dt} =$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sin^2 t} - \frac{dy}{dt} \cdot \frac{\cos t}{\sin^3 t}, 代入方程, 得 \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + y = 0.$$

#### 补充练习

解. 
$$f''(x) = -e^{-f(x)} \cdot f'(x) = -e^{-2f(x)}$$
,  $f'''(x) = 2!e^{-2f(x)} \cdot f'(x) = 2!e^{-3f(x)}$ ,

$$f^{(4)}(x) = -3!e^{-4f(x)}, \ f^{(n)}(x) = (-1)^{n-1}(n-1)!e^{-n\cdot f(x)}, \ \text{th} \ f^{(n)}(0) = (-1)^{n-1}(n-1)!e^{-n}.$$

2. 利用变换  $x = e^t$  化简微分方程  $x^2y'' + xy' - y = 0$ .

$$\text{ $\mathbb{H}$}. \ \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dt} \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dt} e^{-t} \ , \ \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{d}{dt} \left( \frac{dy}{dt} e^{-t} \right) \frac{dt}{dx} = \left( \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} e^{-t} - \frac{dy}{dt} e^{-t} \right) e^{-t} = \left( \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt} \right) e^{-2t} \ ,$$

代入方程, 得 
$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - y = 0$$
.

# 第2.4节 隐函数及由参数方程所确定的函数的导数 相关变化率一. 隐函数的导数

**例**. 设 y = y(x)是方程  $e^y + xy - e = 0$  确定的隐函数, 求  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ .

解. 方程两边对 
$$x$$
 求导, 得  $e^{y} \frac{dy}{dx} + y + x \frac{dy}{dx} = 0$ , 故  $\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{y}{x + e^{y}}$ .

**例**. 设 y = y(x) 是方程  $y^5 + 2y - x - 3x^7 = 0$  确定的隐函数, 求  $\frac{dy}{dx}\Big|_{x=0}$ .

解. 
$$5y^4 \frac{dy}{dx} + 2\frac{dy}{dx} - 1 - 21x^6 = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1 + 21x^6}{5y^4 + 2}$$
, 故  $\frac{dy}{dx}\Big|_{(0,0)} = \frac{1}{2}$ .

**例**. 求椭圆  $\frac{x^2}{16} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$  在  $\left(2, \frac{3}{2}\sqrt{3}\right)$  处的切线斜率.

解. 
$$\frac{2x}{16} + \frac{2y}{9} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{9}{16} \cdot \frac{x}{y}$$
, 代入  $x = 2$ ,  $y = \frac{3}{2}\sqrt{3}$ , 得  $k = -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}$ .

**例(对数求导法)**. 求  $y = x^{\sin x} (x > 0)$  的导数.

解.  $\ln y = \sin x \cdot \ln x$ , 两边对 x 求导, 得  $\frac{1}{y}y' = \cos x \cdot \ln x + \sin x \cdot \frac{1}{x}$ , 故

$$y' = y \left(\cos x \cdot \ln x + \frac{\sin x}{x}\right) = x^{\sin x} \left(\cos x \cdot \ln x + \frac{\sin x}{x}\right).$$

例. 设y = y(x)是方程 $x^y + y^x = 1$ 确定的隐函数, 求y'.

解. 
$$x^y + y^x = 1 \Leftrightarrow e^{y \ln x} + e^{x \ln y} = 1 \Rightarrow e^{y \ln x} \left( y' \ln x + \frac{y}{x} \right) + e^{x \ln y} \left( \ln y + x \cdot \frac{y'}{y} \right) = 0$$
, 故

$$y' = -\frac{y^{x} \ln y + yx^{y-1}}{x^{y} \ln x + xy^{x-1}}.$$

例. 设 
$$y = \sqrt{\frac{(x-1)(x-2)}{(x-3)(x-4)}}$$
, 求  $y'$ .

解.  $\ln y = \frac{1}{2} (\ln |x-1| + \ln |x-2| - \ln |x-3| - \ln |x-4|)$ , 两边对 x 求导, 得

$$\frac{y'}{y} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{x-1} + \frac{1}{x-2} - \frac{1}{x-3} - \frac{1}{x-4} \right), \text{ iff } y' = \frac{y}{2} \left( \frac{1}{x-1} + \frac{1}{x-2} - \frac{1}{x-3} - \frac{1}{x-4} \right).$$

**例**. 设 
$$y = \frac{\sqrt{x+2}(3-x)^4}{(x+1)^5}$$
, 求  $y'$ .

解. 
$$\ln|y| = \frac{1}{2}\ln|x+2| + 4\ln|3-x| - 5\ln|x+1|$$
,  $\frac{y'}{y} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{x+2} + \frac{-4}{3-x} - \frac{5}{x+1}$ , 故

$$y' = y \left( \frac{1}{2x+4} + \frac{4}{x-3} - \frac{5}{x+1} \right) = \frac{\sqrt{x+2} (3-x)^4}{(x+1)^5} \left( \frac{1}{2x+4} + \frac{4}{x-3} - \frac{5}{x+1} \right).$$

例. 设 y = y(x) 是方程  $2y - 2x + \sin y = 0$  确定的隐函数, 求 y''.

$$\mathbb{AP}. \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2}{2 + \cos y}, \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{-2(2 + \cos y)'}{(2 + \cos y)^2} = \frac{2\sin y \cdot y'}{(2 + \cos y)^2} = \frac{4\sin y}{(2 + \cos y)^3}.$$

例. 设y = y(x)是方程 $y = 1 - xe^y$ 确定的隐函数, 求y''.

$$\text{ $\mathbb{H}$. } y' = -\frac{e^y}{1+xe^y} \,, \ y'' = -\frac{e^y \cdot y' \left(1+xe^y\right) - e^y \left(e^y + xe^y \cdot y'\right)}{\left(1+xe^y\right)^2} = \frac{2e^{2y} + xe^{3y}}{\left(1+xe^y\right)^3} \,.$$

# 二. 由参数方程所确定的函数的导数

公式. 设 
$$\begin{cases} x = x(t) \\ y = y(t) \end{cases}$$
, 若  $x'(t) \neq 0$ , 则  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\frac{dy}{dt}}{\frac{dx}{dt}}$ .

**例**. 设 
$$y = y(x)$$
是 
$$\begin{cases} x = 1 + t^2 \\ y = \cos t \end{cases}$$
 确定的函数, 求  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ .

解. 
$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-\sin t}{2t}$$
.

**例**. 求阿基米德螺线  $\rho = a\theta(a > 0)$  在  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$  处的切线斜率.

解. 由 
$$\begin{cases} x = \rho \cos \theta \\ y = \rho \sin \theta \end{cases}$$
, 得 
$$\begin{cases} x = a\theta \cos \theta \\ y = a\theta \sin \theta \end{cases}$$
,  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{a \sin \theta + a\theta \cos \theta}{a \cos \theta - a\theta \sin \theta}$ , 故  $k = \frac{4 + \pi}{4 - \pi}$ .

**例**. 设 
$$y = y(x)$$
是 
$$\begin{cases} x = t - \sin t \\ y = 1 - \cos t \end{cases}$$
 确定的函数, 求 
$$\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}$$
.

$$\mathbb{AE}. \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\sin t}{1 - \cos t}, \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{\cos t (1 - \cos t) - \sin^2 t}{(1 - \cos t)^2} \cdot \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{-1}{(1 - \cos t)^2}.$$

例. 设 
$$\begin{cases} x = f'(t) \\ y = tf'(t) - f(t) \end{cases}$$
, 其中  $f(t)$  二阶可导,  $f''(t) \neq 0$ , 求  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$ .

解. 
$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{f'(t) + tf''(t) - f'(t)}{f''(t)} = t$$
,  $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = 1 \cdot \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{1}{f''(t)}$ .

#### 三. 相关变化率问题

例. 设气球从离观察员 500m 处垂直上升, 当气球高度为 500m 时, 测得上升速度为 140m/min, 问此时观察员视线仰角的增加率是多少?

解. 设气球上升t分钟后, 高度为h米, 观察员视线的仰角为 $\alpha$ , 则  $\tan \alpha = \frac{h}{500}$ ,

对 
$$t$$
 求导,得  $\sec^2 \alpha \cdot \frac{d\alpha}{dt} = \frac{1}{500} \cdot \frac{dh}{dt}$ ,代入  $\frac{dh}{dt} = 140$ , $\alpha = 45^\circ$ ,得  $2 \cdot \frac{d\alpha}{dt} = \frac{1}{500} \cdot 140$ ,故  $\frac{d\alpha}{dt} = 0.14$ (弧度/分).

**例**. 设有深8m 顶部直径8m 的正圆锥形容器, 现以4m³/min 的速度往其中注水, 求水深为5m 时, 容器内水面上升的速度.

解. 当水深 h 时, 水面半径  $r = \frac{1}{2}h$ , 面积  $S = \frac{1}{4}\pi h^2$ , 故此时容器中水的体积为

$$V = \frac{1}{3}Sh = \frac{\pi}{12}h^3$$
,两边对 $t$ 求导,得 $\frac{dV}{dt} = \frac{\pi}{12} \cdot 3h^2 \cdot \frac{dh}{dt} \Rightarrow \frac{dh}{dt} = \frac{4}{\pi h^2} \cdot \frac{dV}{dt}$ ,代入 $h = 5$ , $\frac{dV}{dt} = 4$ ,得 $\frac{dh}{dt} = \frac{16}{25\pi} (\text{m/min})$ .

# 补充练习

1. 设 
$$y = y(x)$$
是 
$$\begin{cases} e^{x} = 3t^{2} + 2t + 1 \\ t \sin y - y + \frac{\pi}{2} = 0 \end{cases}$$
 确定的函数, 求  $\frac{dy}{dx}\Big|_{t=0}$ .

解. 
$$\begin{cases} e^{x} \frac{dx}{dt} = 6t + 2 \\ \sin y + t \cos y \frac{dy}{dt} - \frac{dy}{dt} = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} \frac{dx}{dt} = e^{-x} (6t + 2) \\ \frac{dy}{dt} = \frac{\sin y}{1 - t \cos y} \end{cases} \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{e^{x} \sin y}{(6t + 2)(1 - t \cos y)},$$
 代入

$$t = 0$$
,  $x = 0$ ,  $y = \frac{\pi}{2}$ ,  $\left. \left\{ \frac{dy}{dx} \right|_{t=0} = \frac{1}{2} \right.$ 

#### 第2.5节 函数的微分

#### 一. 微分的定义

例. 边长x的正方形, 面积 $A = x^2$ , 若x增加 $\Delta x$ , 则相应的面积增量

 $\Delta A = (x + \Delta x)^2 - x^2 = 2x\Delta x + (\Delta x)^2 = 2x\Delta x + o(\Delta x)$ , 其中  $2x\Delta x$  是  $\Delta x$  的**线性函数**, 并且是  $\Delta A$  的**主要部分**, 因为两者之间的误差是  $\Delta x$  的高阶无穷小, 记  $dA = 2x\Delta x$ , 称为  $x^2$  在 x 处的微分.

定义. 设 y = f(x) 在某个U(x) 内有定义, 若  $\Delta y = f(x + \Delta x) - f(x)$  可以表示为:  $\Delta y = A(x) \Delta x + o(\Delta x)$ , 即  $\Delta x$  的线性函数与高阶无穷小之和, 其中的 A(x) 与  $\Delta x$  无关, 则称 f(x) 在 x 处可微, 记  $dy = A(x) \Delta x$  , 称为 f(x) 在 x 处相对于自变量的增量  $\Delta x$  的微分, 也可记为 df(x).

## 二. 可微的条件

定理. y = f(x)在x处可微 $\Leftrightarrow y = f(x)$ 在x处可导.

注. 设 y = f(x) 在 x 处可微, 则  $dy = df(x) = f'(x) \Delta x$ .

注(有限增量公式).  $\Delta y = f'(x)\Delta x + \alpha \cdot \Delta x$ , 其中  $\lim_{\Delta x \to 0} \alpha = 0$ .

注. 若  $f'(x) \neq 0$ , 则  $\lim_{\Delta x \to 0} \frac{\Delta y}{dy} = \lim_{\Delta x \to 0} \frac{\Delta y}{f'(x)\Delta x} = 1$ , 即当  $\Delta x \to 0$  时,  $\Delta y \sim dy$ , 于是

 $\Delta y = dy + o(dy)$ ,  $\delta x dy \rightarrow \Delta y$  的<mark>线性主</mark>部.

定义. 若 y = f(x) 在区间 I 上处处可微,则称它为 I 上的**可微函数**;此时,记  $dy = df(x) = f'(x) \Delta x$ ,称为<mark>函数的微分</mark>.

注.  $dx = (x)' \Delta x = \Delta x$ , 即自变量的微分等于它的增量, 故 dy = f'(x) dx.

**例**. 求  $y = x^4$  在 x = 3 处当  $\Delta x = 0.1$  时的微分.

解.  $dy = d(x^4) = 4x^3 \Delta x$ , 故  $dy|_{x=3,\Delta x=0.1} = 108 \cdot 0.1 = 10.8$ .

#### 三. 微分的几何意义

曲线 y = f(x) 上点 (x,y) 处对应于横坐标增量  $\Delta x$  的纵坐标增量为  $\Delta y$ ,而曲线在 (x,y) 处的切线上相应的纵坐标增量为 dy,当  $\Delta x$  很小时,两者近似相等.

#### 四. 微分运算法则

法则 1. 
$$d(\alpha u \pm \beta v) = \alpha du \pm \beta dv$$
,  $d(uv) = vdu + udv$ ,  $d(\frac{u}{v}) = \frac{vdu - udv}{v^2}$ .

法则 2. 设 y = f(u),  $u = \varphi(x)$  均可微, 则  $dy = f'\lceil g(x)\rceil dg(x) = f'(u) du$ .

注. 设 y = f(u),则无论 u 是自变量,还是中间变量,微分的表达式 dy = f'(u)du 总是正确的,这个性质称为一阶微分的形式不变性.

[7]. 
$$d \sin \sqrt{2x+1} = \cos \sqrt{2x+1} d \sqrt{2x+1} = \frac{\cos \sqrt{2x+1}}{2\sqrt{2x+1}} d (2x+1) = \frac{\cos \sqrt{2x+1}}{\sqrt{2x+1}} dx$$
.

例. 
$$d \ln (1 + e^{x^2}) = \frac{1}{1 + e^{x^2}} d (1 + e^{x^2}) = \frac{e^{x^2}}{1 + e^{x^2}} d (x^2) = \frac{2xe^{x^2}}{1 + e^{x^2}} dx$$
.

例. 
$$d(e^{1-3x}\cos x) = \cos x \cdot de^{1-3x} + e^{1-3x} \cdot d\cos x = -e^{1-3x}(3\cos x + \sin x)dx$$
.

例. 设y = y(x)是 $y \sin x - \cos(x - y) = 0$ 确定的隐函数, 求dy.

解. 
$$d(y\sin x)-d\cos(x-y)=0 \Rightarrow \sin xdy + yd\sin x + \sin(x-y)d(x-y)=0$$
,解得

$$dy = \frac{y\cos x + \sin(x - y)}{\sin(x - y) - \sin x} dx.$$

## 五. 函数的近似计算

公式. 设  $f'(x_0) \neq 0$ , 则  $f(x) \approx f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(x - x_0)$ , 误差为  $o(x - x_0)$ .

注. 特别地, 若  $f'(0) \neq 0$ , 则当 $|x| \ll 1$ 时,  $f(x) \approx f(0) + f'(0)x$ .

**例**. 求 $\sqrt{0.97}$  和 $\sqrt{1.05}$  的近似值.

解. 
$$f(x) = \sqrt{x}$$
,  $x_0 = 1$ ,  $x = 0.97$ ,  $\Delta x = -0.03$ ,  $f'(1) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}\Big|_{x=1} = \frac{1}{2}$ , 于是

$$\sqrt{0.97} = f(0.97) \approx f(1) + f'(1) \Delta x = 1 - \frac{1}{2} \cdot 0.03 = 0.985$$
,  $\hat{\Xi}$  : 0.9849,

$$\sqrt{1.05} = f(1.05) \approx f(1) + f'(1) \Delta x = 1 + \frac{1}{2} \cdot 0.05 = 1.025$$
, 查表: 1.0247.

例. 在半径为1cm的球上镀一层厚度为0.01cm的铜, 估计每个球需用铜多少cm³.

解. 
$$V = \frac{4}{3}\pi R^3$$
,  $R_0 = 1$ ,  $\Delta R = 0.01$ , 故镀层体积  $\Delta V = V(R_0 + \Delta R) - V(R_0) \approx$ 

$$V'(R_0)\Delta R = 4 \cdot 3.14 \cdot 1^2 \cdot 0.01 \approx 0.13 \text{cm}^3$$
.

#### 补充练习

- 1. 函数 f(x) 在 x = 0 处可导的充要条件是\_\_\_\_\_.
- (A) f(x)在x = 0处连续;
- (B) f(x)-f(0) = Ax + o(x);
- (C)  $f'_{-}(0)$  与  $f'_{+}(0)$  均存在; (D)  $\lim_{x\to 0} f'(x)$  存在.

解.选(B).

## 第三章 微分中值定理与导数的应用

### 第3.1节 微分中值定理

#### 一. 罗尔定理

**费马引理.** 设在 $U(x_0)$ 内  $f(x) \le f(x_0)$ 或  $f(x) \ge f(x_0)$ ,若 f(x)在 $x_0$ 处可导,则  $f'(x_0) = 0$ ,即  $x_0$ 为 f(x)的**驻点.** 

**定理**. 设 f(x)在 [a,b]上连续,在 (a,b)内可导,若 f(a) = f(b),则存在  $\xi \in (a,b)$ ,使得  $f'(\xi) = 0$ ,其中  $\xi$  称为 中值.

注. 我们约定本节的函数均满足: 在[a,b]上连续, (a,b)内可导.

例. 设 2f(0)+3f(1)=10, f(2)=2, 证明:  $\exists \xi \in (0,2)$ , 使得  $f'(\xi)=0$ .

证.  $\exists \eta \in [0,1]$ , 使得  $f(\eta) = \frac{2f(0) + 3f(1)}{5} = 2$  (加权平均值), 证毕.

例. 设 f(0) > f(1), f(2) > f(1), 证明:存在  $\xi \in (0,2)$ , 使得  $f'(\xi) = 0$ .

证. 不妨设 f(2) > f(0) > f(1), 则  $\exists \eta \in (1,2)$ , 使得  $f(\eta) = f(0)$ , 即得;

或者,  $\exists \xi \in (0,2)$ , 使得  $f(\xi) = \min_{0 \le x \le 2} f(x)$ , 由费马引理, 即得, 证毕.

例. 设 f(0) = f(2) = 0, f(1) = 2, 证明: 存在  $\xi \in (0,2)$ , 使得  $f'(\xi) = 1$ .

证. 令 F(x) = f(x) - x,则 F(0) = 0, F(1) = 1, F(2) = -2,故  $\exists \xi \in (0,2)$ ,使得  $F(\xi)$ 为最大值,于是  $F'(\xi) = 0$ ,证毕.

**例**. 设曲线 y = f(x) 与某一条不平行于 y 轴的直线相交于三个点, 证明: 存在  $\xi$  , 使得  $f''(\xi) = 0$  .

证. 设直线方程为 y = ax + b,令 F(x) = f(x) - ax - b,则 F(x) 有三个不同零点,故存在  $\xi$ ,使得  $F''(\xi) = 0$ ,证毕.

注. 若曲线 y = f(x) 与一条抛物线交于四个点,则存在  $\xi$ ,使得  $f'''(\xi) = 0$ .

注. (1) 若 f(x) 有 n+1 个零点,则 f'(x) 至少有 n 个零点,f''(x) 至少有 n-1 个,

…,  $f^{(n)}(x)$ 至少有1个零点.

(2) 若  $f^{(n)}(x) \neq 0$ , 例如 n 次多项式, 则 f(x) 至多有 n 个零点.

例. 设  $f(x) = x(x-1)(2x-1)\cdots(nx-1)$ , 求 f''(x)的实零点个数.

解. f(x)有n+1个零点, f''(x)至少有n-1个零点, 由于f''(x)为n-1次多项式, 至多有n-1个零点, 故恰有n-1个零点.

例. 证明: 方程  $2^x - x^2 = 1$  有且仅有 3 个实根.

证. 设  $f(x) = 2^x - x^2 - 1$ , 则 f(0) = f(1) = 0, 又 f(2) = -1, f(5) = 6, 故

有3个实根,同时 $f'''(x) = (2^x)^{m''} = 2^x \cdot \ln^3 2 \neq 0$ ,证毕.

**例**. 设 
$$f(1)=0$$
,  $F(x)=x^2f(x)$ , 证明:存在 $\xi \in (0,1)$ , 使得  $F''(\xi)=0$ .

证. 
$$F(0) = F(1) = 0 \Rightarrow \exists \eta \in (0,1)$$
, 使得  $F'(\eta) = 0$ , 又  $F'(0) = 0$ , 证毕.

**例**. 设 
$$f(0) = f(1) = 0$$
,  $F(x) = xf(x)$ , 证明: 存在  $\xi \in (0,1)$ , 使得  $F''(\xi) = 0$ .

证. 
$$F(0) = F(1) = 0 \Rightarrow \exists \eta \in (0,1)$$
, 使得  $F'(\eta) = 0$ , 又  $F'(0) = 0$ , 证毕.

**例**. 设 
$$f(1) = 0$$
, 证明:存在  $\xi \in (0,1)$ , 使得  $f(\xi) + \xi f'(\xi) = 0$ .

证. 
$$\diamondsuit F(x) = xf(x)$$
, 则  $F(0) = F(1) = 0$ , 而  $F'(x) = f(x) + xf'(x)$ , 证毕.

**例.** 设 
$$f(a) = f(b) = 0$$
, 证明: 存在  $\xi \in (a,b)$ , 使得  $f(\xi) + f'(\xi) = 0$ .

证. 令 
$$F(x) = e^x f(x)$$
, 则  $F(a) = F(b) = 0$ , 而  $F'(x) = e^x \lceil f(x) + f'(x) \rceil$ , 证毕.

## 二. 拉格朗日中值定理

**定理**. 设 f(x)在 [a,b]上连续, (a,b)内可导,则存在  $\xi \in (a,b)$ ,使得

$$f'(\xi) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}.$$

推论(增量公式).  $\Delta y = f(x + \Delta x) - f(x) = f'(x + \theta \Delta x) \Delta x$ , 其中 $0 < \theta < 1$ .

**推论**. 设在(a,b)上 $|f'(x)| \le M$ ,则在(a,b)上, $|f(x)-f(y)| \le M|x-y|$ ;

特别地, 当 f'(x) 在 (a,b) 上有界时, f(x) 在 (a,b) 上有界.

例.  $|\sin x - \sin y| \le |x - y|$ ,  $|\cos x - \cos y| \le |x - y|$ ,  $|\arctan x - \arctan y| \le |x - y|$ .

例. 设 a < b, 则  $e^a(b-a) < e^b - e^a < e^b(b-a)$ .

例. 当 
$$x > 0$$
 时,  $\frac{x}{1+x} < \ln(1+x) < x$ ;特别地,  $\frac{1}{n+1} < \ln(1+\frac{1}{n}) < \frac{1}{n}$ .

$$\stackrel{\text{i.E.}}{=} \frac{1}{1+x} < \frac{\ln(1+x) - \ln(1+0)}{x-0} = \frac{1}{1+\xi} < 1, \text{ i.E.}$$

推论. 设在区间  $I \perp f'(x) \equiv 0$ , 则在  $I \perp f(x)$  为常数.

推论. 设在(a,b)内  $f'(x) \equiv g'(x)$ , 则 f(x) = g(x) + C.

例. 设 a < c < b, f(a) = f(b) < f(c), 证明:  $\exists \xi \in (a,b)$ , 使得  $f''(\xi) < 0$ .

证. 由中值定理,  $\exists \eta \in (a,c)$ , 使得  $f'(\eta) = \frac{f(c) - f(a)}{c - a} > 0$ , 同理,  $\exists \zeta \in (c,b)$ , 使得

$$f'(\zeta) = \frac{f(b) - f(c)}{b - c} < 0$$
,故  $\exists \xi \in (\eta, \zeta)$ ,使得  $f''(\xi) = \frac{f'(\zeta) - f'(\eta)}{\zeta - \eta} < 0$ ,证毕.

**例**. 设 f(a) = f(b) = 1, 证明: 存在  $\xi, \eta \in (a,b)$ , 使得  $f'(\eta) + f(\eta) = e^{\xi - \eta}$ .

证. 
$$f'(\eta) + f(\eta) = e^{\xi - \eta} \Leftrightarrow e^{\eta} \lceil f'(\eta) + f(\eta) \rceil = e^{\xi}$$
,  $\Leftrightarrow F(x) = e^{x} f(x)$ , 则

$$\exists \eta \in (a,b), \xi \in (a,b), 使得 F'(\eta) = \frac{F(a) - F(b)}{a - b} = \frac{e^a - e^b}{a - b} = e^{\xi},$$
证毕.

例. 
$$\lim_{x \to +\infty} \left( \sin \sqrt{x+1} - \sin \sqrt{x} \right) = \lim_{x \to +\infty} \left( \sqrt{x+1} - \sqrt{x} \right) \cdot \cos \xi = 0$$
.

例. 
$$\lim_{x \to \infty} x^2 \left( 2^{\frac{1}{x}} - 2^{\frac{1}{x+1}} \right) = \lim_{x \to \infty} x^2 \left( \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{x+1} \right) \cdot 2^{\xi} \ln 2 = \ln 2$$
.

例. 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} n^2 \left(\arctan\frac{1}{n} - \arctan\frac{1}{n+1}\right) = \lim_{n\to\infty} n^2 \left(\frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{n+1}\right) \cdot \frac{1}{1+\xi^2} = 1$$
.

例. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\tan(\tan x) - \sin(\sin x)}{x^3} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\tan(\tan x) - \tan(\sin x)}{x^3} + \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\tan(\sin x) - \sin(\sin x)}{x^3} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\tan(\tan x) - \sin(\tan x)}{x^3} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\tan(\tan x) - \tan(\tan x)}{x^3} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\tan(\tan x)}{x^3} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\tan(\tan x) - \tan(\tan x)}{x^3} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\tan(\tan x) -$$

$$\lim_{x \to 0} \sec^2 \xi \cdot \frac{\tan x - \sin x}{x^3} + \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\tan x - \sin x}{x^3} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = 1.$$

## 三. 柯西中值定理

定理. 设 f(x), g(x)在[a,b]上连续, (a,b)内可导, 且  $g'(x) \neq 0$ , 则存在  $\xi \in (a,b)$ ,

使得
$$\frac{f'(\xi)}{g'(\xi)} = \frac{f(b)-f(a)}{g(b)-g(a)}$$
.

**例**. 设 a > 0, 证明: 存在  $\xi, \eta \in (a,b)$ , 使得  $abf'(\xi) = \eta^2 f'(\eta)$ .

则 
$$\exists \eta \in (a,b)$$
, 使得  $\frac{f(a)-f(b)}{g(a)-g(b)} = \frac{f'(\eta)}{g'(\eta)}$ , 即得, 证毕.

**例**. 设 
$$a \cdot b > 0$$
, 证明:存在  $\xi, \eta \in (a,b)$ , 使得  $f'(\xi) = \frac{(a+b)f'(\eta)}{2\eta}$ .

证. 
$$\exists \xi \in (a,b), f'(\xi) = \frac{f(a) - f(b)}{a - b},$$
上式  $\Leftrightarrow \frac{f(a) - f(b)}{a^2 - b^2} = \frac{f'(\eta)}{2\eta}, \Leftrightarrow g(x) = x^2,$ 

则
$$\exists \eta \in (a,b)$$
,使得 $\frac{f(a)-f(b)}{g(a)-g(b)} = \frac{f'(\eta)}{g'(\eta)}$ ,即得,证毕.

## 补充练习

1. 设 f(-2) = f(2) = 0, f(0) = 2, 证明: 曲线 y = f(x) 有一条切线, 它平行于直线 x-2y+6=0.

证. 令
$$F(x) = f(x) - \frac{x}{2}$$
,则 $F(-2) = 1$ , $F(0) = 2$ , $F(2) = -1$ ,故 $F(x)$ 有最大值点  $\xi \in (-2,2)$ ,于是 $F'(\xi) = 0$ ,证毕.

2. 证明: 方程 $x^5 - 5x + 1 = 0$ 在(0,1)内有且仅有一个根.

证. 设 
$$f(x) = x^5 - 5x + 1$$
, 则  $f(0) = 1$ ,  $f(1) = -3$ , 故在  $(0,1)$  内有零点;

又在
$$(0,1)$$
上 $f'(x)=5x^4-5\neq 0$ ,故至多只有一个零点,证毕.

3. 设 
$$f'(x) \neq 1$$
,  $0 < f(x) < 1$ , 证明:存在唯一的 $\xi \in (0,1)$ , 使得  $f(\xi) = \xi$ .

证. 令 
$$F(x) = f(x) - x$$
,则  $F(0) > 0$ ,  $F(1) < 0$ ,故存在  $\xi \in (0,1)$ ,使得  $F(\xi) = 0$ ;

又在
$$(0,1)$$
内 $F'(x) = f'(x) - 1 \neq 0$ ,故 $\xi$ 唯一,证毕.

4. 证明:存在 $\xi \in (0,\pi)$ ,使得 $\cot \xi \cdot f(\xi) + f'(\xi) = 0$ .

$$i \mathbb{E}. \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} + \frac{f'(x)}{f(x)} = 0 \Leftrightarrow \left[\ln \sin x + \ln f(x)\right]' = 0 \Leftrightarrow \left[\sin x \cdot f(x)\right]' = 0;$$

5. 设
$$f(x)$$
有界,且 $\lim_{x\to+\infty} f'(x) = A$ ,证明: $A = 0$ .

证. 
$$f'(\xi_n) = \frac{f(2n) - f(n)}{n}$$
, 其中  $\xi_n \in (n, 2n)$ , 得  $\lim_{n \to \infty} f'(\xi_n) = 0$ , 由于  $\lim_{n \to \infty} \xi_n = +\infty$ ,

故 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} f'(\xi_n) = \lim_{x\to +\infty} f'(x) = A$$
,于是  $A = 0$ . 证毕.

6. 设 
$$f'(x) \neq 0$$
, 证明:存在  $\xi, \eta \in (a,b)$ , 使得  $\frac{f'(\xi)}{f'(\eta)} = \frac{e^a - e^b}{a - b} e^{-\eta}$ .

则 
$$\exists \eta \in (a,b)$$
,  $\frac{f(a)-f(b)}{g(a)-g(b)} = \frac{f'(\eta)}{g'(\eta)}$ , 即得, 证毕.

## 第3.2节 洛必达法则

## 一. 无穷小或无穷大的商

**定理.** 设(1)  $\lim_{x \to a} f(x) = \lim_{x \to a} g(x) = 0$ ; (2) 在某个U(a)内, f(x)与g(x)均可导, 且

$$g'(x) \neq 0$$
; (3)  $\lim_{x \to a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$ 存在, 或为 $\infty$ , 则  $\lim_{x \to a} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \to a} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$ .

**定理.** 设(1)  $\lim_{x\to\infty} f(x) = \lim_{x\to\infty} g(x) = 0$ ; (2) 当|x| > X 时, f(x)与g(x)均可导, 且

$$g'(x) \neq 0$$
, (3)  $\lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$ 存在, 或为 $\infty$ , 则  $\lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x \to \infty} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$ .

注. 对于 
$$\frac{\infty}{\infty}$$
 型未定式, 若  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$  存在, 或为  $\infty$  , 则  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f'(x)}{g'(x)}$  .

**[5].** 
$$\lim_{x \to 1} \frac{x^3 - 3x + 2}{x^3 - x^2 - x + 1} = \lim_{x \to 1} \frac{3x^2 - 3}{3x^2 - 2x - 1} = \lim_{x \to 1} \frac{6x}{6x - 2} = \frac{3}{2}$$
.

例. 
$$\lim_{x \to \frac{\pi}{2}} (\sec x - \tan x) = \lim_{x \to \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1 - \sin x}{\cos x} = \lim_{x \to \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{-\cos x}{-\sin x} = 0$$
.

$$\boxed{\textbf{M}}. \ \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x - \tan x}{x \sin^2 x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x - \tan x}{x^3} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1 - \sec^2 x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{-2 \sec^2 x \tan x}{6x} = -\frac{1}{3}.$$

$$\lim_{x \to 0} \cot x \left( \frac{1}{\arcsin x} - \frac{1}{x} \right) = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x - \arcsin x}{x^3} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin u - u}{\sin^3 u} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin u - u}{u^3} = -\frac{1}{6}.$$

例. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{e^{2x} - e^{-x}}{(1+\sin x)\tan^2 x} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{e^{2x} - e^{-x}}{x^2} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{2e^{2x} + e^{-x}}{2x} = \infty$$
.

例. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin^2 x - x^2 \cos^2 x}{x^2 \sin^2 x} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{(\sin x + x \cos x)(\sin x - x \cos x)}{x^4} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin^2 x - x^2 \cos^2 x}{x^4} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin^2 x - x^2 \cos^2 x}{x^4} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin^2 x - x^2 \cos^2 x}{x^4} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin^2 x - x \cos^2 x}{x^4} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin^2 x - x \cos^2 x}{x^4} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin^2 x - x \cos^2 x}{x^4} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin^2 x - x \cos^2 x}{x^4} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin^2 x - x \cos^2 x}{x^4} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin^2 x - x \cos^2 x}{x^4} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin^2 x - x \cos^2 x}{x^4} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin^2 x - x \cos^2 x}{x^4} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin^2 x - x \cos^2 x}{x^4} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin^2 x - x \cos^2 x}{x^4} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin^2 x}{$$

$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin x + x \cos x}{x} \cdot \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin x - x \cos x}{x^3} = 2 \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin x - x \cos x}{x^3} = 2 \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x \sin x}{3x^2} = \frac{2}{3}.$$

例. 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{(\sin x - \sin \sin x) \sin x}{x^4} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin x - \sin \sin x}{x^3} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin x - \sin x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - \cos(\sin x) \cdot \cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x}{3x^2} = \lim_{x$$

$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{1-\cos(\sin x)}{3x^2} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin^2 x}{6x^2} = \frac{1}{6}; 或者, 直接原式 = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{x-\sin x}{x^3} = \frac{1}{6}.$$

例. 
$$\lim_{x \to +\infty} \frac{\ln x}{x^{\alpha}} (\alpha > 0) = \lim_{x \to +\infty} \frac{x^{-1}}{\alpha x^{\alpha - 1}} = \lim_{x \to +\infty} \frac{1}{\alpha x^{\alpha}} = 0$$
,  $\lim_{n \to \infty} \sqrt[n]{n} = e^{\lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{\ln n}{n}} = 1$ .

例. 
$$\lim_{x \to +\infty} \frac{x^{\alpha}}{e^{\lambda x}} (\alpha > 0, \lambda > 0) = \lim_{x \to +\infty} \frac{\alpha x^{\alpha - 1}}{\lambda e^{\lambda x}} = \lim_{x \to +\infty} \frac{\alpha (\alpha - 1) x^{\alpha - 2}}{\lambda^2 e^{\lambda x}} = \dots = 0$$
.

**例**. 设 
$$f''(x_0)$$
 存在, 求  $\lim_{h\to 0} \frac{f(x_0+h)+f(x_0-h)-2f(x_0)}{h^2}$ .

解. 
$$f''(x_0)$$
存在  $\Rightarrow$   $f'(x)$  在  $x_0$  的某个邻域内存在, 故

$$\lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x_0 + h) + f(x_0 - h) - 2f(x_0)}{h^2} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f'(x_0 + h) - f'(x_0 - h)}{2h} =$$

$$\frac{1}{2}\lim_{h\to 0}\frac{f'(x_0+h)-f'(x_0)}{h}-\frac{1}{2}\lim_{h\to 0}\frac{f'(x_0-h)-f'(x_0)}{h}=f''(x_0).$$

注. 最后一步不能用洛必达法则,除非f''(x)存在,且在 $x = x_0$ 处连续.

例. 设 
$$f(0) = 0$$
,  $f'(0) = f''(0) = 1$ ,  $\Leftrightarrow g(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{f(x)}{x}, & x \neq 0 \\ 1, & x = 0 \end{cases}$ , 求  $g'(0)$ .

解. 
$$g'(0) = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{g(x) - g(0)}{x - 0} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{f(x) - x}{x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{f'(x) - 1}{2x} = \frac{1}{2} f''(0) = \frac{1}{2}$$
.

**例**. 
$$\lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{x+\sin x}{x-\cos x} \Rightarrow \lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{1+\cos x}{1+\sin x}$$
, 不存在(非常数的周期函数), 而  $\lim_{x\to\infty} \frac{x+\sin x}{x-\cos x} = 1$ .

例. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{x^2 \sin\frac{1}{x}}{x} \Rightarrow \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{2x \sin\frac{1}{x} - \cos\frac{1}{x}}{1}$$
, 不存在, 而  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{x^2 \sin\frac{1}{x}}{x} = 0$ .

二. 其它未定式 $(0\cdot\infty,\infty-\infty,0^0,1^\infty,\infty^0)$ 

例. 
$$\lim_{x \to +\infty} x \left( \frac{\pi}{2} - \arctan x \right) = \lim_{x \to +\infty} \frac{\frac{\pi}{2} - \arctan x}{x^{-1}} = \lim_{x \to +\infty} \frac{-\frac{1}{1+x^2}}{-x^{-2}} = \lim_{x \to +\infty} \frac{x^2}{1+x^2} = 1$$
.

例. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0^+} x^{\alpha} \ln x (\alpha > 0) = \lim_{x\to 0^+} \frac{\ln x}{x^{-\alpha}} = \lim_{x\to 0^+} \frac{x^{-1}}{-\alpha x^{-\alpha-1}} = -\lim_{x\to 0^+} \frac{x^{\alpha}}{\alpha} = 0$$
;

或者, 
$$\lim_{x\to 0^+} x^{\alpha} \ln x \left(\alpha > 0\right) = \lim_{t\to +\infty} \frac{-\ln t}{t^{\alpha}} = 0$$
 (倒代换).

**[7].** 
$$\lim_{x \to 0^+} x^x = e^{\lim_{x \to 0^+} x \ln x} = e^0 = 1$$
,  $\lim_{x \to 0^+} (1+x)^{\ln x} = \lim_{x \to 0^+} \left[ (1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}} \right]^{x \ln x} = e^0 = 1$ .

例. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0^+} x^n e^{\frac{1}{x}} = \lim_{t\to +\infty} \frac{e^t}{t^n} = \infty$$
,  $\lim_{x\to 0^+} \frac{e^{-\frac{1}{x}}}{x^n} = \lim_{t\to +\infty} \frac{t^n}{e^t} = 0$ .

例. 
$$\lim_{x \to 1} \left( \frac{x}{x-1} - \frac{1}{\ln x} \right) = \lim_{x \to 1} \frac{x \ln x - x + 1}{(x-1) \ln x} = \lim_{x \to 1} \frac{\ln x + 1 - 1}{\ln x + \frac{x-1}{x}} = \lim_{x \to 1} \frac{x \ln x}{x \ln x + x - 1} = \frac{1}{2}$$
.

例. 
$$\lim_{x \to +\infty} (x - \ln x) = \lim_{t \to 0^+} \left( \frac{1}{t} - \ln \frac{1}{t} \right) = \lim_{t \to 0^+} \frac{1 + t \ln t}{t} = +\infty$$
.

例. 
$$\lim_{x \to +\infty} \left[ x - x^2 \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{x} \right) \right]^{t = \frac{1}{x}} = \lim_{t \to 0^+} \left[ \frac{1}{t} - \frac{1}{t^2} \ln \left( 1 + t \right) \right] = \lim_{t \to 0^+} \frac{t - \ln \left( 1 + t \right)}{t^2} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

例. 
$$\lim_{x \to 1^-} (1-x)^{\ln x} = e^{\lim_{x \to 1^-} \ln x \ln(1-x)} = e^{\lim_{x \to 1^-} \ln(1+x-1)\ln(1-x)} = e^{-\lim_{x \to 1^-} (1-x)\ln(1-x)} = e^0 = 1$$
.

$$\text{ Mod } \lim_{x \to +\infty} \left( \frac{2}{\pi} \arctan x \right)^x = \lim_{x \to +\infty} e^{x \ln \left( \frac{2}{\pi} \arctan x \right)} = e^{\lim_{x \to +\infty} x \cdot \left( \frac{2}{\pi} \arctan x - 1 \right)} = e^{-\frac{2}{\pi}}.$$

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} \left( n \cdot \tan \frac{1}{n} \right)^{n^2} = \lim_{x \to 0^+} \left( \frac{\tan x}{x} \right)^{\frac{1}{x^2}} = e^{\lim_{x \to 0^+} \frac{1}{x^2} \ln \frac{\tan x}{x}} = e^{\lim_{x \to 0^+} \frac{1}{x^2} \left( \frac{\tan x}{x} - 1 \right)} = e^{\frac{\tan x - x}{x^3}} = e^{\frac{1}{3}}.$$

$$\text{ Im}_{x \to 0^+} \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^x = e^{\lim_{x \to 0^+} x \ln\left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^{t = \frac{1}{x}} \lim_{t \to +\infty} \frac{\ln(1+t)}{t}} = e^{\lim_{t \to +\infty} \frac{\frac{1}{1+t}}{1}} = e^0 = 1.$$

## 补充练习

1. 
$$\lim_{x \to \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\tan x}{\tan 3x} = \lim_{x \to \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sec^2 x}{3\sec^2 3x} = \frac{1}{3} \lim_{x \to \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos^2 3x}{\cos^2 x} = \frac{1}{3} \lim_{x \to \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{3\sin 6x}{\sin 2x} = \lim_{x \to \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{6\cos 6x}{2\cos 2x} = 3.$$

2. 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \left( \frac{1}{\sin^2 x} - \frac{\cos^2 x}{x^2} \right) = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x^2 - \sin^2 x \cos^2 x}{x^2 \sin^2 x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x^2 - \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 2x}{x^4} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x^2 - \frac{1}{4} \sin^2 x}{x^4} = \lim_{x \to$$

$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{2x - \frac{1}{2}\sin 4x}{4x^3} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{2 - 2\cos 4x}{12x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{8\sin 4x}{24x} = \frac{4}{3}.$$

3. 
$$\lim_{n \to \infty} n \left[ \left( 1 + \frac{1}{n} \right)^{2n} - e^2 \right] = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\left( 1 + x \right)^{\frac{2}{x}} - e^2}{x} = e^2 \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{e^{\frac{2}{x} \ln(1+x) - 2} - 1}{x} = -e^2.$$

4. 
$$\lim_{x \to 0^{+}} \frac{(\sin x)^{x} - x^{x}}{x^{3}} = \lim_{x \to 0^{+}} \frac{\left(\frac{\sin x}{x}\right)^{x} - 1}{x^{3}} = \lim_{x \to 0^{+}} \frac{x\left(\frac{\sin x}{x} - 1\right)}{x^{3}} = \lim_{x \to 0^{+}} \frac{\sin x - x}{x^{3}} = -\frac{1}{6}.$$

5. 
$$\lim_{x \to 1} \frac{x^{x} - x}{1 - x + \ln x} = \lim_{x \to 1} \frac{x^{x-1} - 1}{1 - x + \ln x} = \lim_{x \to 1} \frac{e^{(x-1)\ln x} - 1}{1 - x + \ln x} = \lim_{x \to 1} \frac{(x-1)^{2}}{1 - x + \ln x} = -2.$$

6. 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{e^{x^2} - e^{2 - 2\cos x}}{x^4} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{e^{2 - 2\cos x} \left(e^{x^2 - 2 + 2\cos x} - 1\right)}{x^4} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x^2 - 2 + 2\cos x}{x^4} = \frac{1}{12}.$$

7. 设 
$$\lim_{x\to\infty} \left[ x \left( 1 + \frac{1}{x} \right)^x - ax - b \right] = 2$$
,求  $a$ , $b$ .

解. 
$$a = \lim_{x \to \infty} \left( 1 + \frac{1}{x} \right)^x = e$$
,  $b + 2 = \lim_{x \to \infty} \left[ x \left( 1 + \frac{1}{x} \right)^x - ex \right] = \lim_{t \to 0} \frac{\left( 1 + t \right)^{\frac{1}{t}} - e}{t} =$ 

$$\lim_{t \to 0} \frac{e^{\frac{\ln(1+t)}{t}} - e}{t} = e \lim_{t \to 0^+} \frac{e^{\frac{\ln(1+t)}{t}} - 1}{t} = e \lim_{t \to 0} \frac{\ln(1+t) - t}{t^2} = -\frac{e}{2}, \text{ iff } b = -\frac{e}{2} - 2.$$

解. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)+6}{x^2} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{xf(x)+\sin 6x-\sin 6x+6x}{x^3} = 2 - \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\sin 6x-6x}{x^3} = 38$$
.

## 第3.3节 泰勒公式

## 一. 泰勒公式

设 $f^{(n)}(x_0)$ 存在,记

$$P_n(x) = f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(x - x_0) + \frac{f''(x_0)}{2!}(x - x_0)^2 + \dots + \frac{f^{(n)}(x_0)}{n!}(x - x_0)^n,$$

称为 n 阶泰勒多项式, 记  $R_n(x) = f(x) - P_n(x)$ .

定理. 设  $f^{(n)}(x_0)$  存在, 则 当  $x \to x_0$  时,  $R_n(x) = o[(x-x_0)^n]$ .

注.  $f(x) = P_n(x) + o[(x - x_0)^n]$ , 称为 f(x) 的带 Peano 型余项的 n 阶泰勒公式.

定理(泰勒中值定理). 设 f(x)在含  $x_0$ 的(a,b)内n+1阶可导,则  $\forall x \in (a,b)$ ,存在

介于
$$x_0$$
与 $x$ 之间的 $\xi$ ,使得 $R_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(\xi)}{(n+1)!}(x-x_0)^{n+1}$ .

注.  $f(x) = P_n(x) + \frac{f^{(n+1)}(\xi)}{(n+1)!} (x - x_0)^{n+1}$  称为 f(x) 的带 Lagrange 型余项的 n 阶

## 泰勒公式.

## 二. 麦克劳林公式

$$f(x) = f(0) + f'(0)x + \frac{f''(0)}{2!}x^2 + \dots + \frac{f^{(n)}(0)}{n!}x^n + \frac{f^{(n+1)}(\theta x)}{(n+1)!}x^{n+1}, \not \exists \psi \ 0 < \theta < 1;$$

$$f(x) = f(0) + f'(0)x + \frac{f''(0)}{2!}x^2 + \dots + \frac{f^{(n)}(0)}{n!}x^n + o(x^n).$$

例. 设 
$$f(x) = e^x$$
, 则  $f^{(n)}(0) = 1$ , 故  $e^x = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2!} + \dots + \frac{x^n}{n!} + R_n(x)$ , 其中

$$R_n(x) = \frac{e^{\theta x}}{(n+1)!} x^{n+1} (0 < \theta < 1)$$
,特别地,  $e = 1 + 1 + \frac{1}{2!} + \dots + \frac{1}{n!} + R_n$ ,其中

$$R_n < \frac{e}{(n+1)!}$$
,于是, $\forall n > 1$ , $e \cdot n!$ 不可能是整数,即 $e$ 为无理数.

例. 设 
$$f(x) = \sin x$$
,则  $f^{(n)}(0) = \sin\left(0 + \frac{n\pi}{2}\right) = \sin\frac{n\pi}{2}$ ,故

$$\sin x = x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{x^5}{5!} - \frac{x^7}{7!} + \dots + (-1)^{m-1} \frac{x^{2m-1}}{(2m-1)!} + R_{2m}(x),$$
 其中

$$R_{2m}(x) = \frac{\sin\left[\theta x + (2m+1)\frac{\pi}{2}\right]}{(2m+1)!} x^{2m+1} (0 < \theta < 1) = o(x^{2m}).$$

注. 类似地, 
$$\cos x = 1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} - \dots + (-1)^m \frac{x^{2m}}{(2m)!} + o(x^{2m+1});$$

$$\ln(1+x) = x - \frac{x^{2}}{2} + \frac{x^{3}}{3} - \dots + (-1)^{n-1} \frac{x^{n}}{n} + o(x^{n});$$

$$(1+x)^{\alpha} = 1 + \alpha x + \frac{\alpha(\alpha-1)}{2!} x^{2} + \dots + \frac{\alpha(\alpha-1) \cdots (\alpha-n+1)}{n!} x^{n} + o(x^{n}).$$

## 三. 泰勒公式的应用

**例**. 设 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)}{x} = 1$$
, 且  $f''(x) > 0$ , 证明: 当  $x \neq 0$  时,  $f(x) > x$ .

证. 
$$f(0)=0$$
,  $f'(0)=1$ , 故  $f(x)=f(0)+f'(0)x+\frac{f''(\xi)}{2!}x^2>x$ , 证毕.

例 (Jensen 不等式). 
$$f''(x) \ge 0 \Rightarrow \frac{f(x_1) + \dots + f(x_n)}{n} \ge f\left(\frac{x_1 + \dots + x_n}{n}\right)$$
.

$$f(x_i) \ge f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(x_i - x_0) \Rightarrow \sum_{i=1}^n f(x_i) \ge nf(x_0)$$
,即得, 证毕.

**(7).** 
$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\sin x - x \cos x}{\sin^3 x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x - \frac{x^3}{3!} + o(x^3) - x \left[1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + o(x^2)\right]}{x^3} = -\frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{3}.$$

$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\cos x - e^{\frac{-x^2}{2}}}{\ln(1+x^2) - x^2} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1 - \frac{x^2}{2!} + \frac{x^4}{4!} + o(x^4) - 1 - \left(-\frac{x^2}{2}\right) - \frac{1}{2!}\left(-\frac{x^2}{2}\right)^2 - o(x^4)}{x^2 - \frac{x^4}{2} + o(x^4) - x^2} = \frac{1}{6}.$$

例. 设 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{xf(x) + \sin 6x}{x^3} = 2$$
,求  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x) + 6}{x^2}$ .

$$\Re \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{xf(x) + \left[6x - \frac{(6x)^3}{3!} + o(x^3)\right]}{x^3} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{f(x) + 6}{x^2} - 36 \Rightarrow \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{f(x) + 6}{x^2} = 38.$$

例. 设 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\ln(1+x)-ax+bx^2}{x^2} = 2$$
, 求  $a$ ,  $b$ .

解. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{x - \frac{x^2}{2} + o(x^2) - ax + bx^2}{x^2} = 2 \Rightarrow a = 1, b = \frac{5}{2}.$$

例. 设 
$$f''(0)$$
 存在, $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{xf(x)-\ln(1+x)}{x^3} = \frac{1}{3}$ ,求  $f(0)$ ,  $f'(0)$ ,  $f''(0)$ .

解. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{x\left[f(0)+f'(0)x+\frac{f''(0)}{2}x^2+o(x^2)\right]-\left[x-\frac{x^2}{2}+\frac{x^3}{3}+o(x^3)\right]}{x^3} = \frac{1}{3},$$
故

$$f(0)=1$$
,  $f'(0)=-\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $f''(0)=\frac{4}{3}$ .

#### 第3.4节 函数的单调性与曲线的凹凸性

#### 一. 函数的单调性

#### 1. 单调性的判定

定理. 设f(x)在[a,b]上连续,在(a,b)上可导,则

- (1) 当在(a,b)上f'(x) > 0时, f(x)在[a,b]上单调增加;
- (2) 当在(a,b)上f'(x)<0时, f(x)在[a,b]上单调减少.

**推论**. 设 f(x) 在 [a,b] 上连续,(1) 若它在 (a,b) 上除了有限个点外满足 f'(x) > 0,则它在 [a,b] 上单调增加;(2) 若它在 (a,b) 上除了有限个点外满足 f'(x) < 0,则它在 [a,b] 上单调减少.

**定理**. 设 f(x)在 [a,b]上连续,(a,b)上可导,且在 [a,b]的任何子区间上不为常数,则 (1) 当在 (a,b)上  $f'(x) \ge 0$  时,f(x) 单调增加;

(2) 当在(a,b)上 $f'(x) \le 0$ 时, f(x)单调减少.

例.  $y = x - \sin x$ ,  $y' = 1 - \cos x \ge 0$ , 故  $y = x - \sin x$  单增.

**例**. 讨论  $y = \sqrt[3]{x^2}$  的单调性.

解.  $y' = \frac{1}{3}x^{-\frac{1}{3}}$ , 故在 $(-\infty,0]$ 上单减,  $[0,+\infty)$ 上单增, x = 0为不可导点.

例. 讨论  $y = e^x - x - 1$  的单调性.

解.  $y'=e^x-1$ , 故在 $\left(-\infty,0\right]$ 上单减, 在 $\left[0,+\infty\right)$ 上单增, x=0为驻点.

注. 函数单调区间的分界点总是驻点或不可导点.

例. 确定  $f(x) = 2x^3 - 9x^2 + 12x - 3$  的单调区间.

解. 
$$f'(x) = 6x^2 - 18x + 12 = 6(x-1)(x-2) = 0 \Rightarrow x = 1, 2, 列表如下$$

$$x$$
  $(-\infty,1)$  1  $(1,2)$  2  $(2,+\infty)$ 

$$f'(x)$$
 + 0 - 0 +

故f(x)在 $(-\infty,1]$ 和 $[2,+\infty)$ 上单调增加,在[1,2]上单调减少.

例. 确定  $f(x) = 2x - \ln x^2$  的单调区间.

解. 
$$f'(x) = 2 - \frac{2}{x} = \frac{2}{x}(x-1) = 0 \Rightarrow x = 1$$
, 加上间断点  $x = 0$ , 列表如下:

$$x$$
  $\left(-\infty,0\right)$  0  $\left(0,1\right)$  1  $\left(1,+\infty\right)$   $f'(x)$  +  $\times$  - 0 +

故 f(x) 在 $(-\infty,0)$  上单调增加, 在(0,1] 上单调减少, 在 $[1,+\infty)$  上单调增加.

#### 2. 不等式的证明

**例**. 证明: 当x > 1时, $2\sqrt{x} > 3 - \frac{1}{x}$ .

证. 令 
$$f(x) = 2\sqrt{x} - \left(3 - \frac{1}{x}\right)$$
, 则  $f'(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} - \frac{1}{x^2}$ , 由于当  $x > 1$  时,  $\sqrt{x} < x < x^2$ ,

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} > \frac{1}{x^2}$$
, 得  $f'(x) > 0$ , 故  $f(x)$  在  $[1,+\infty)$  上单增, 而  $f(1) = 0$ , 证毕.

i.e. 
$$f(x) = \sin x + \tan x - 2x$$
,  $f'(x) = \cos x + \sec^2 x - 2 > \cos^2 x + \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} - 2 =$ 

$$\left(\cos x - \frac{1}{\cos x}\right)^2 > 0$$
,故  $f(x)$ 在 $\left[0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$ 上单增,而  $f(0) = 0$ ,证毕.

**例.** 证明: 当x > 4时,  $2^x > x^2$ .

$$f'(x) > \ln 2 - \frac{2}{4} = \frac{1}{2} \ln \frac{4}{e} > 0$$
,故 $f(x)$ 在[4,+∞)上单增,而 $f(4) = 0$ ,证毕.

证. 只需证 
$$\frac{\tan y}{y} > \frac{\tan x}{x}$$
,即  $\frac{\tan x}{x}$  单增;  $\left(\frac{\tan x}{x}\right)' = \frac{x \sec^2 x - \tan x}{x^2} = \frac{g(x)}{x^2}$ ,

在
$$\left(0,\frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$
上,  $g'(x) = 2x \sec^2 x \tan x > 0 \Rightarrow g(x)$ 在 $\left(0,\frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ 上单增, 而  $g(0) = 0$ , 故

在
$$\left(0,\frac{\pi}{2}\right)$$
上 $g(x)>0$ ,即得,证毕.

**例**. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 二阶可导, $f(0) = 0$ , $f''(x) > 0$ ,证明: $\frac{f(x)}{x}$  在 $(0,+\infty)$ 上单调增加.

证. 设
$$F(x) = \frac{f(x)}{x}$$
,则 $F'(x) = \frac{xf'(x) - f(x)}{x^2} = \frac{g(x)}{x^2}$ ,在 $(0,+\infty)$ 上,

$$g'(x) = xf''(x) > 0 \Rightarrow g(x)$$
在 $[0,\infty)$ 上单增,而 $g(0) = 0$ ,故在 $(0,+\infty)$ 上 $g(x) > 0$ ,即得,证毕.

例. 证明: 当x > 0时,  $e^x \ge x^e$ , 当且仅当x = e时, 等号成立.

证. 
$$e^x \ge x^e \Leftrightarrow x \ge e \ln x$$
,  $\diamondsuit f(x) = x - e \ln x$ , 则  $f'(x) = 1 - \frac{e}{x}$ , 在  $0 < x < e \perp f'(x) < 0$ ,

在x>e上f'(x)>0,故f(e)=0为最小值,证毕.

## 3. 方程根的个数

例. 求方程  $e^x - |x+2| = 0$  的实根个数.

解. 设 
$$f(x) = e^x - |x+2| = \begin{cases} e^x + x + 2, & x \le -2 \\ e^x - x - 2, & x > -2 \end{cases}$$
, 则  $f'(x) = \begin{cases} e^x + 1, & x < -2 \\ e^x - 1, & x > -2 \end{cases}$ , 于是

f(x)在 $(-\infty, -2]$ 上单增,在[-2, 0]上单减,在 $[0, +\infty)$ 上单增,又

$$\lim_{x \to -\infty} f(x) = -\infty, \ f(-2) = \frac{1}{e^2} > 0, \ f(0) = -1 < 0, \ \lim_{x \to +\infty} f(x) = +\infty, \ \text{故} \ f(x)$$
有三个零点,即  $e^x - |x+2| = 0$ 有三个实根.

例. 确定曲线  $y = 4x + \ln^4 x$  与  $y = 4 \ln x + k$  的交点个数.

解. 令 
$$f(x) = (4x + \ln^4 x) - (4\ln x + k)$$
, 则  $f'(x) = \frac{4(\ln^3 x + x - 1)}{x}$ ,  $f'(1) = 0$ ,

当0 < x < 1时, f'(x) < 0, 当x > 1时, f'(x) > 0, 故f(1) = 4 - k为最小值,并且

 $\lim_{x\to+\infty} f(x) = +\infty$ ,  $\lim_{x\to 0^+} f(x) = +\infty$ , (1) 当 k < 4 时, f(x) 无零点, 故曲线无交点;

- (2) 当k = 4时, f(x)有唯一零点, 故曲线有一个交点;
- (3) 当k > 4时, f(x)有两个零点, 故曲线有两个交点.

#### 二. 曲线的凹凸性与拐点

定义. 设 f(x) 在区间 I 上连续, 若  $\forall x_1 \neq x_2 \in I$ , 恒有  $f\left(\frac{x_1 + x_2}{2}\right) < \frac{f(x_1) + f(x_2)}{2}$ ,

则称曲线y = f(x)为<mark>凹弧</mark>;

若 
$$\forall x_1 \neq x_2 \in I$$
,恒有  $f\left(\frac{x_1+x_2}{2}\right) > \frac{f\left(x_1\right)+f\left(x_2\right)}{2}$ ,则称曲线  $y = f\left(x\right)$  为凸弧.

定理. 设f(x)在[a,b]上连续,在(a,b)上可导,则

- (1) 当在(a,b)上 f'(x) 单调增加时, 曲线 y = f(x) 是凹弧;
- (2) 当在(a,b)上 f'(x) 单调减少时, 曲线 y = f(x) 是凸弧.

定理. 设f(x)在[a,b]上连续,在(a,b)上二阶可导,则

- (1) 当在(a,b)上f''(x) > 0时,曲线y = f(x)是凹弧;
- (2) 当在(a,b)上f''(x)<0时,曲线y = f(x)是凸弧.

**例**. 判断曲线  $y = \ln x$  的凹凸性.

解.  $y'' = -x^{-2} < 0$ , 故曲线  $y = \ln x \, alpha(0, +\infty)$  内是凸的.

**例**. 判断曲线  $y = x^3$  的凹凸性.

解.  $y' = 3x^2$ , y'' = 6x, 曲线在 $(-\infty, 0]$ 上为凸,  $[0, +\infty)$ 上为凹, (0, 0)为拐点.

**例**. 判断曲线  $y = \sqrt[3]{x}$  的凹凸性.

解.  $y'' = -\frac{2}{9}x^{-\frac{5}{3}}$ , 曲线在 $(-\infty,0]$ 上为凹, 在 $[0,+\infty)$ 上凸, (0,0)为拐点.

定义. 若连续曲线 y = f(x) 在点 $(x_0, y_0)$  两侧有不同的凹凸性, 则称该点为曲线的 拐点.

注. 在拐点 $(x_0, y_0)$ 处总有  $f''(x_0) = 0$ , 或  $f''(x_0)$ 不存在; 反之不对.

例. 求曲线  $y = 3x^4 - 4x^3 + 1$  的凹凸区间及拐点.

解. 
$$y' = 12x^3 - 12x^2$$
,  $y'' = 36x^2 - 24x = 36x\left(x - \frac{2}{3}\right)$ ,  $y'' = 0 \Rightarrow x = 0$ ,  $\frac{2}{3}$ , 列表如下:

$$x$$
  $(-\infty,0)$  0  $\left(0,\frac{2}{3}\right)$   $\frac{2}{3}$   $\left(\frac{2}{3},+\infty\right)$   $y''$  + 0 - 0 + 图形 凹 拐点 凸 拐点 凹

故在
$$\left(-\infty,0\right]$$
,  $\left[\frac{2}{3},+\infty\right)$ 上凹, 在 $\left[0,\frac{2}{3}\right]$ 上凸,  $\left(0,1\right)$ 和 $\left(\frac{2}{3},\frac{11}{27}\right)$ 为拐点.

**例**. 求曲线  $y = \frac{x^3}{(x-1)^2}$  的凹凸区间及拐点.

解. 
$$y' = \frac{x^2(x-3)}{(x-1)^3}$$
,  $y'' = \frac{6x}{(x-1)^4}$ ,  $y'' = 0 \Rightarrow x = 0$ ,  $\forall y''(1)$  不存在, 列表如下:

$$x$$
  $(-\infty,0)$  0  $(0,1)$  1  $(1,+\infty)$   $y''$  - 0 + × + 图形 凸 拐点 凹 × 凹

故凸区间为 $(-\infty,0]$ , 凹区间为[0,1)和 $(1,+\infty)$ , 拐点为(0,0).

定理. 设 
$$f''(x_0) = 0$$
,  $f'''(x_0) \neq 0$ , 则  $(x_0, f(x_0))$  是  $y = f(x)$  的拐点.

例. 证明: 
$$(x+y) \ln \frac{x+y}{2} \le x \ln x + y \ln y (x>0, y>0)$$
.

证. 只要证明 
$$\frac{x+y}{2} \ln \frac{x+y}{2} \le \frac{x \ln x + y \ln y}{2}$$
, 令  $f(x) = x \ln x (x > 0)$ , 则

$$f'(x) = \ln x + 1$$
,  $f''(x) = \frac{1}{x} > 0$ , 故  $y = f(x)$  是凹弧, 即得, 证毕.

#### 补充练习

1. 证明: 当 
$$0 < x < 2\pi$$
 时, $\sin x > x - \frac{1}{6}x^3$ .

证. 令 
$$f(x) = \sin x - x + \frac{1}{6}x^3$$
,则  $f'(x) = \cos x - 1 + \frac{1}{2}x^2$ ,  $f''(x) = -\sin x + x$ , 在  $(0,2\pi)$  上  $f''(x) > 0 \Rightarrow f'(x)$  在  $[0,2\pi]$  上 单增,  $f'(0) = 0$ , 故在  $(0,2\pi)$  上,  $f'(x) > 0 \Rightarrow f(x)$  在  $[0,2\pi]$  上 单增,而  $f(0) = 0$ ,即得,证毕.

2. 
$$\[ \mathcal{P}_{p,q} > 1, \frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1, \] \[ \text{证明} : \] \[ \mathcal{L}_{x} > 0 \] \[ \text{时}, \frac{x^{p}}{p} + \frac{1}{q} \ge x. \]$$

$$f'(x) < 0$$
, 当 $x > 1$ 时,  $f'(x) > 0$ , 故 $f(1) = 0$ 为最小值,证毕.

3. 设
$$a^3 > b^2 > 0$$
,  $f(x) = x^3 - 3ax + 2b$ , 求方程 $f(x) = 0$ 的实根个数.

解. 
$$f'(x) = 3x^2 - 3a = 0 \Rightarrow x = \pm \sqrt{a}$$
,故 $f(x)$ 在 $\left(-\infty, -\sqrt{a}\right]$ ,  $\left[\sqrt{a}, \infty\right)$ 上单增,

在
$$\left[-\sqrt{a},\sqrt{a}\right]$$
上单减;又 $f\left(-\sqrt{a}\right)=2\left(b+a^{\frac{3}{2}}\right)>0$ , $f\left(\sqrt{a}\right)=2\left(b-a^{\frac{3}{2}}\right)<0$ ,并且

$$\lim_{x \to -\infty} f(x) = -\infty$$
,  $\lim_{x \to +\infty} f(x) = +\infty$ , 故方程有3个实根.

## 第3.5节 函数的极值与最大值最小值

## 一. 函数的极值及其求法

定义. 设 f(x) 在  $U(x_0)$  内有定义, 若在某 $U(x_0)$  内,  $f(x) < f(x_0)$ , 则称  $f(x_0)$  为 f(x)的一个极大值; 极小值类似. 极大值极小值统称为极值 (看图).

**例**. 设 f(x) 连续,  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)}{r^n} = 1$ , 讨论 f(0) 是否为极值.

解. f(0)=0, 在 0 的两侧邻域内, f(x)与 $x^n$  同号, 故当n为奇数时, f(0)=0不是极值, 当n为偶数时, f(0)=0是极小值.

**定理(必要条件)**. 设 f(x) 在  $x_0$  处可导, 且有极值, 则  $f'(x_0) = 0$ .

注. 因此, 极值点必是驻点或不可导点; 反之不对, 例如  $f(x) = x^3$ .

定理(第一充分条件). 设 f(x) 在  $x_0$  处连续, 在  $U(x_0)$  内可导, 则

- (1) 当在 $x_0$ 的左侧f'(x) > 0,右侧f'(x) < 0时, $f(x_0)$ 为极大值;
- (2) 当在 $x_0$ 的左侧f'(x) < 0,右侧f'(x) > 0时, $f(x_0)$ 为极小值;
- (3) 当在 $x_0$ 的两侧f'(x)的符号相同时, $f(x_0)$ 不是极值.

**例**. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 二阶可导, $f'(0) = 0$ , $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f''(x)}{|x|} = 1$ ,证明: $f(0)$  为极小值.

证. 在 0 两侧邻域内,  $f''(x) > 0 \Rightarrow f'(x)$  在 U(0) 内单增, 故在 0 的左侧 f'(x) < 0,右侧 f'(x) > 0,证毕.

**例**. 求  $f(x) = x^x (1-x)^{1-x}$  在(0,1) 内的极值.

解. 
$$f'(x) = x^x (1-x)^{1-x} \ln \frac{x}{1-x}$$
, 驻点  $x = \frac{1}{2}$ , 当  $0 < x < \frac{1}{2}$  时,  $f'(x) < 0$ , 当  $x > \frac{1}{2}$  时,

$$f'(x) > 0$$
,故 $f\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{2}$ 为极小值,无极大值.

**例**. 求  $f(x) = (x-4)\sqrt[3]{(x+1)^2}$  的极值.

解.  $f'(x) = \frac{5}{3}(x-1)(x+1)^{-\frac{1}{3}}$ , 驻点 x = 1, 不可导点 x = -1, 列表如下:

$$x$$
  $(-\infty,-1)$   $-1$   $(-1,1)$   $1$   $(1,+\infty)$ 

$$f'(x)$$
 + 不可导 - 0 +

$$f(x)$$
 单增 极大  $f(-1)=0$  单减 极小  $f(1)=-3\sqrt[3]{4}$  单增

定理(第二充分条件). 设f(x)在 $x_0$ 处二阶可导,且 $f'(x_0)=0$ ,则

(1) 当  $f''(x_0) < 0$  时,  $f(x_0)$  为极大值; (2) 当  $f''(x_0) > 0$  时,  $f(x_0)$  为极小值.

**例**. 求  $f(x) = (x^2 - 1)^3 + 1$  的极值.

解. 
$$f'(x) = 6x(x^2-1)^2$$
, 驻点  $x = 0$ , ±1,  $f''(x) = 6(x^2-1)(5x^2-1)$ , 而

$$f''(0) = 6 > 0$$
,故 $f(0) = 0$ 是极小值;

 $f''(\pm 1) = 0$ , 而在  $\pm 1$  两侧, f'(x) 同号, 故  $f(\pm 1)$  不是极值点.

**例**. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 在  $x = x_0$  处二阶可导,若  $\lim_{h\to 0} \frac{f(x_0+h)-f(x_0)-f'(x_0)}{h^2} = 2$ ,证明:

f(x)在 $x_0$ 处取到极小值.

证. 
$$f'(x_0) = 0$$
, 故  $\lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f'(x_0 + h)}{2h} = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f'(x_0 + h) - f'(x_0)}{2h} = \frac{f''(x_0)}{2} = 2 > 0$ , 证毕.

## 二. 最大值最小值问题

例. 求  $f(x) = |x^2 - 3x + 2|$  在 [-3,4] 上的最大值和最小值.

解. f(x)是闭区域上的连续函数,故一定存在最大值和最小值;

设
$$g(x) = (x^2 - 3x + 2)^2$$
,则 $g'(x) = 2(x^2 - 3x + 2)(2x - 3)$ ,驻点 $x = 1, 2, \frac{3}{2}$ ,

$$g(1) = 0$$
,  $g(2) = 0$ ,  $g(\frac{3}{2}) = \frac{1}{16}$ ,  $g(-3) = 400$ ,  $g(4) = 36$ , 最大值 20, 最小值 0.

例. 铁路 AB 距离 100km, 工厂 C 距 A 处 20km, AC 垂直于 AB, 现在 AB 上选 D 向 工厂修筑公路,已知铁路与公路每公里运费之比为 3:5, 求 AD 距离,使得货物从工厂运到 B 的运费最省.

解一. 设 AD = x, DB = 100 - x,  $CD = \sqrt{20^2 + x^2} = \sqrt{400 + x^2}$ , 铁路运费每公里 3k, 公路 5k, 总运费  $y = 5k\sqrt{400 + x^2} + 3k(100 - x)$ ,  $0 \le x \le 100$ ;

$$y' = k \left( \frac{5x}{\sqrt{400 + x^2}} - 3 \right)$$
,唯一驻点  $x = 15$ ,由  $y(15) = 380k$ ,  $y(0) = 400k$ ,

$$y(100) = 500k\sqrt{\frac{26}{25}}$$
,得当 $AD = 15$ 时,运费最省.

解二. 
$$x=15$$
是唯一驻点, 而  $y''=\frac{2000k}{\left(400+x^2\right)^{3/2}}>0$ , 故为最小值点.

例. 做一个容积为V的无盖圆柱形桶,底面是铝板,侧面是木板,已知铝板价格是木板的5倍,求底面半径使得费用最省.

解. 设底面半径为
$$r$$
, 桶高为 $h = \frac{V}{\pi r^2}$ , 则总费用  $y = 5k \cdot \pi r^2 + k \cdot 2\pi r \cdot \frac{V}{\pi r^2} =$ 

$$k\left(5\pi r^2 + \frac{2V}{r}\right)(r>0)$$
,  $\frac{dy}{dr} = k\left(10\pi r - \frac{2V}{r^2}\right) = 0 \Rightarrow r = \sqrt[3]{\frac{V}{5\pi}}$ 唯一驻点,而

$$\frac{d^2y}{dr^2} = k \left(10\pi + \frac{4V}{r^3}\right) > 0$$
,故 $r = \sqrt[3]{\frac{V}{5\pi}}$ 是极小值点,也是最小值点.

## 补充练习

1. 设 
$$\lim_{x\to 1} \frac{f'(x)}{(x-1)^3} = -1$$
, 证明:  $f(1)$  为极大值.

证. 在x=1两侧邻域内f'(x)与 $(x-1)^3$ 同号,即得,证毕.

2. 设  $f'(x_0) = \cdots = f^{(n-1)}(x_0) = 0$ ,  $f^{(n)}(x_0) \neq 0$ , 则 (1) 当 n 为偶数时,  $f(x_0)$  是极值,

且当 $f^{(n)}(x_0) < 0$ 时为极大值,当 $f^{(n)}(x_0) > 0$ 时为极小值;

(2) n 为奇数时,  $f(x_0)$  不是极值.

$$\widetilde{\text{ME}}. \ f(x) = f(x_0) + \frac{f^{(n)}(x_0)}{n!}(x - x_0)^n + o\left[(x - x_0)^n\right] \Rightarrow \lim_{x \to x_0} \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{(x - x_0)^n} = \frac{f^{(n)}(x_0)}{n!},$$

当n为偶数(奇数)时,在 $x_0$ 两侧邻域内 $f(x)-f(x_0)$ 同号(不同),证毕.

3. 设a和b为两个满足a+b=1的正数,求 $a^mb^n(m,n>0)$ 的最大值.

解. 
$$\diamondsuit x = a$$
,  $b = 1 - x$ ,  $f(x) = x^m (1 - x)^n (0 < x < 1)$ , 则

$$f'(x) = x^{m-1} (1-x)^{n-1} [m(1-x)-nx] = (m+n)x^{m-1} (1-x)^{n-1} (\frac{m}{m+n}-x)$$
,唯一驻点

$$x = \frac{m}{m+n}$$
, 当  $x > \frac{m}{m+n}$  时,  $f'(x) < 0$ , 当  $x < \frac{m}{m+n}$  时,  $f'(x) > 0$ , 故最大值为

$$f\left(\frac{m}{m+n}\right) = \left(\frac{m}{m+n}\right)^m \left(\frac{n}{m+n}\right)^n.$$

4. 设a和b为两个满足ab=1的正数,求 $a^m+b^n(m,n>0)$ 的最小值.

解. 令 
$$x = a$$
,  $b = \frac{1}{x}$ ,  $f(x) = x^m + x^{-n}(x > 0)$ , 则  $f'(x) = mx^{m-1} - nx^{-n-1} =$ 

$$mx^{-n-1}\left(x^{m+n}-\frac{n}{m}\right)$$
,唯一驻点  $x_0=\left(\frac{n}{m}\right)^{\frac{1}{m+n}}$ ,而当  $x < x_0$  时, $f'(x) < 0$ ,当  $x > x_0$  时,

$$f'(x) > 0$$
,故最小值为 $f(x_0) = \left(\frac{n}{m}\right)^{\frac{m}{m+n}} + \left(\frac{m}{n}\right)^{\frac{n}{m+n}}$ .

#### 第3.6节 函数图形的描绘

借助一阶导数的符号,可以确定函数图形的上升下降区间,借助二阶导数的符号,可以确定函数图形的凹凸区间.

**例**. 描绘  $y = x^3 - x^2 - x + 1$ 的图形.

解. (1) 定义域为(-∞,+∞);

(2) 
$$y' = (3x+1)(x-1) = 0 \Rightarrow x = -\frac{1}{3}, 1; y'' = 6\left(x-\frac{1}{3}\right) = 0 \Rightarrow x = \frac{1}{3};$$

(3) 列表如下:

$$x$$
  $\left(-\infty, -\frac{1}{3}\right)$   $-\frac{1}{3}$   $\left(-\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3}\right)$   $\frac{1}{3}$   $\left(\frac{1}{3}, 1\right)$  1  $\left(1, +\infty\right)$   $y'$  + 0 - - - 0 +  $y''$  - - 0 + + + + 图 升凸 极大 降凸 拐点 降凹 极小 升凹

(4)  $\lim_{x \to -\infty} y = -\infty$ ,  $\lim_{x \to +\infty} y = +\infty$ ;

$$(5)\left(-\frac{1}{3},\frac{32}{27}\right),\left(\frac{1}{3},\frac{16}{27}\right),\left(1,0\right),$$
补充 $\left(-1,0\right),\left(0,1\right).$ 

**例**. 描绘 
$$y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}}$$
 的图形.

解. (1)定义域为 $(-\infty,+\infty)$ , 偶函数, 且y>0;

(2) 
$$y' = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} x e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}} = 0 \Rightarrow x = 0$$
;  $y'' = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}} (x^2 - 1) = 0 \Rightarrow x = \pm 1$ ;

(3) 列表如下:

$$x$$
  $(-\infty,-1)$   $-1$   $(-1,0)$   $0$   $(0,1)$   $1$   $(1,+\infty)$   $y'$   $+$   $+$   $0$   $0$   $+$  图 升凹 拐点 升凸 极大 降凸 拐点 降凹

(4)  $\lim_{y \to 0} y = 0$ , 水平渐近线 y = 0;

$$(5)\left(0,\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\right),\left(\pm 1,\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi e}}\right).$$

**例**. 描绘  $y = xe^{\frac{1}{x}}$  的图形.

解. (1)定义域 $(-\infty,0)$  $\cup$  $(0,+\infty)$ , 间断点 x=0;

(2) 
$$y' = \frac{x-1}{x}e^{\frac{1}{x}} = 0 \Rightarrow x = 1$$
;  $y'' = \frac{1}{x^3}e^{\frac{1}{x}}$ ;

(3) 列表如下:

$$x$$
  $(-\infty,0)$  0  $(0,1)$  1  $(1,+\infty)$   $y'$  + × - 0 +  $y''$  - × + + +  $(0,1)$  极小 升凹

- (4)  $\lim_{x\to 0^-} y = 0$ ,  $\lim_{x\to +\infty} y = +\infty$ , 铅直渐近线 x = 0,  $\lim_{x\to +\infty} y = -\infty$ ,  $\lim_{x\to +\infty} y = +\infty$ ;
- (5)(1,e).

**例**. 描绘 
$$y = 1 + \frac{36x}{(x+3)^2}$$
 的图形.

解. (1)定义域 $(-\infty,-3)$  $\cup(-3,+\infty)$ ,间断点为x=-3;

(2) 
$$y' = \frac{36(3-x)}{(x+3)^3} = 0 \Rightarrow x = 3$$
;  $y'' = \frac{72(x-6)}{(x+3)^4} = 0 \Rightarrow x = 6$ ;

(3) 列表如下:

$$x$$
  $(-\infty, -3)$   $-3$   $(-3,3)$  3  $(3,6)$  6  $(6, +\infty)$   $y'$   $\times$  + 0  $0$  + 图 降凸  $\times$  升凸 极大 降凸 拐点 降凹

- (4)  $\lim_{x\to -3} y = -\infty$ , 铅直渐近线 x = -3,  $\lim_{x\to \infty} y = 1$ , 水平渐近线 y = 1;
- $(5)(3,4),(6,\frac{11}{3})$ ,补充(0,1).

#### 补充练习

1. 描绘 
$$y = \frac{x^3}{(x-1)^2}$$
 的图形.

解. (1) 定义域 $(-\infty,1)\cup(1,+\infty)$ , 间断点为x=1;

(2) 
$$y' = \frac{x^2(x-3)}{(x-1)^3} = 0 \Rightarrow x = 0$$
, 3;  $y'' = \frac{6x}{(x-1)^4} = 0 \Rightarrow x = 0$ , 1;

(3) 列表如下:

$$x$$
  $(-\infty,0)$  0  $(0,1)$  1  $(1,3)$  3  $(3,+\infty)$   $y'$  + 0 + × - 0 +  $y''$  - 0 + × + + + +  $y''$  形凸 拐点 升凹 × 降凹 极小 升凹

(4)  $\lim_{x\to 1} y = +\infty$ , 铅直渐近线 x = 1,  $\lim_{x\to -\infty} y = -\infty$ ,  $\lim_{x\to +\infty} y = +\infty$ ;

$$(5) (0,0), (3,\frac{27}{4}).$$

2. 描绘 
$$y = \frac{2x-1}{(x-1)^2}$$
 的图形.

解. (1) 定义域( $-\infty$ ,1) $\cup$ (1,+ $\infty$ ), 间断点为x=1;

(2) 
$$y' = \frac{-2x}{(x-1)^3} = 0 \Rightarrow x = 0$$
;  $y'' = \frac{2(2x+1)}{(x-1)^4} = 0 \Rightarrow x = -\frac{1}{2}$ ;

(3) 列表如下:

$$x$$
  $\left(-\infty, -\frac{1}{2}\right)$   $-\frac{1}{2}$   $\left(-\frac{1}{2}, 0\right)$  0  $(0,1)$  1  $(1, +\infty)$   $y'$  - - 0 + × -  $y''$  - 0 + + + × +  $\mathbb{R}$  降凸 拐点 降凹 极小 升凹 × 降凹

(4)  $\lim_{x\to 1} y = +\infty$ , 铅直渐近线 x = 1,  $\lim_{x\to\infty} y = 0$ , 水平渐近线 y = 0;

$$(5)\left(-\frac{1}{2},-\frac{8}{9}\right),\left(0,-1\right).$$

## 第3.7节 曲率

#### 一. 弧微分

**定义**. 设 L: y = f(x) 为**光滑曲线**, 取点  $M_0(x_0, y_0) \in L$ , 以 x 增大的方向为曲线的正方向,  $\forall M(x, y) \in L$ , 令

$$s(x) = \begin{cases} -\left|\widehat{M_0M}\right|, & x < x_0 \\ \left|\widehat{M_0M}\right|, & x \ge x_0 \end{cases}, \text{ $\kappa$ $h$ $\mathbf{\hat{n}}$ $\mathbf$$

弧微分公式.  $ds = \sqrt{1 + f'(x)^2} dx$ .

#### 二. 曲率及其计算公式

定义. 设 L 为光滑曲线, 基点  $M_0$ ,  $M(x,y) \in L$  对应弧长 s(x), 切线倾角为  $\alpha(x)$ ,  $M'(x + \Delta x, y + \Delta y) \in L$ , 对应弧长  $s(x + \Delta x)$ , 切线倾角为  $\alpha(x + \Delta x)$ , 则

$$\bar{K} = \left| \frac{\Delta \alpha}{\Delta s} \right| = \left| \frac{\alpha(x + \Delta x) - \alpha(x)}{s(x + \Delta x) - s(x)} \right|$$
, 称为弧段 $\widehat{MM'}$ 的平均曲率, 而 $M$ 处的曲率为

$$K_{M} = \lim_{M' \to M} \overline{K} = \left| \frac{d\alpha}{ds} \right|$$
,即切线方向角对弧长的变化率.

**例**. 对于直线, 任意两点之间的  $\Delta \alpha = 0$ , 故  $\overline{K} = \frac{\Delta \alpha}{\Delta s} = 0$ , 而 K = 0.

**例**. 对于半径为
$$r$$
的圆, $\Delta s = 2\pi r \cdot \frac{\Delta \alpha}{2\pi} = r \Delta \alpha$ ,故  $\overline{K} = \frac{\Delta \alpha}{\Delta s} = \frac{1}{r}$ ,而  $K = \frac{1}{r}$ .

公式. 光滑曲线 
$$L: y = f(x)$$
在  $(x,y)$ 处的曲率为  $K = \frac{|y''|}{\left(1 + {y'}^2\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$ .

推论. 设光滑曲线 
$$L: \begin{cases} x = \varphi(t) \\ y = \psi(t) \end{cases}$$
, 若  $\varphi'^2 + \psi'^2 \neq 0$ , 则  $K = \frac{\left| \varphi' \psi'' - \varphi'' \psi' \right|}{\left[ \varphi'^2 + \psi'^2 \right]^{\frac{3}{2}}}$ .

例. 求双曲线xy=1在(1,1)处的曲率.

解. 
$$y' = -\frac{1}{x^2}$$
,  $y'' = \frac{2}{x^3}$ , 故  $K = \frac{|2|}{\left[1 + \left(-1\right)^2\right]^{\frac{3}{2}}} = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ .

例. 求双曲线 $16y^2 = x^2 - 2x$ 在(2,0)处的曲率.

解. 
$$32y \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} = 2x - 2 \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x-1}{16y}$$
, 故在 $(2,0)$ 处,  $\frac{dy}{dx}$ 不存在, 而 $\frac{dx}{dy} = 0$ ,  $\frac{d^2x}{dy^2} = 16$ ,

故 
$$K = \frac{|x''|}{(1+x'^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = \frac{16}{(1+0)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = 16.$$

例. 求抛物线  $y = ax^2 + bx + c$  上曲率的最大值.

解. 
$$K = \frac{|2a|}{\left[1 + (2ax + b)^2\right]^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$
,  $\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} 2ax + b = 0$ , 即  $x = -\frac{b}{2a}$ 时,  $K_{\text{max}} = |2a|$ .

例. 求摆线 
$$\begin{cases} x = a(t - \sin t) \\ y = a(1 - \cos t) \end{cases} (0 < t < 2\pi)$$
的最小曲率.

解. 
$$K = \frac{|x'y'' - x''y'|}{(x'^2 + y'^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = \frac{1}{a\sqrt{8(1-\cos t)}}, \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} t = \pi \text{ 时}, K_{\min} = \frac{1}{4a}.$$

## 三. 曲率半径与曲率圆

设曲线L在M 处的曲率 $K \neq 0$ ,则在它凹侧的法线上取一点D,使得 $|DM| = \frac{1}{K}$ ,以D为圆心, $\frac{1}{K}$ 为半径作圆,称为L在M 处的曲率圆,D为曲率中心, $\rho = \frac{1}{K}$ 为曲率半径.

**例**. 设 5 吨的汽车以每秒 6 米的速度在跨度10 米, 拱高 0.25 米的抛物线型拱桥上行驶, 求它越过桥顶时对桥面的压力.

解. 设桥面的方程为 $y = ax^2$ ,代入x = 5, y = -0.25,得a = -0.01,桥顶处曲率

$$K = |2a| = 0.02$$
,曲率半径  $R = \frac{1}{K} = 50$  米,于是向心力为  $mg - F = \frac{mv^2}{R}$ ,得

$$F = mg - \frac{mv^2}{R} = 45400(N).$$

## 第四章 不定积分

## 第4.1节 不定积分的概念与性质

#### 一. 原函数与不定积分的概念

定义. 若在区间 I 上,F'(x) = f(x),即 dF(x) = f(x)dx,则称 F(x) 为 f(x),或者 f(x)dx 在 I 上的**原函数**.

例. 
$$\ln(x+\sqrt{1+x^2})$$
是  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$ 的原函数,  $\ln(x+\sqrt{1+x^2})+C$  也是.

- 注.(1)连续函数必有原函数.
- (2) 若F(x)为f(x)的原函数,则对任意常数C,F(x)+C也是.
- (3) 若F(x)和G(x)均为f(x)的原函数,则必有G(x)=F(x)+C.

定义. f(x)在区间 I 上带有任意常数项的原函数称为它在 I 上的**不定积分**,记为  $\int f(x)dx$ ,即  $\int f(x)dx = F(x) + C \Leftrightarrow F'(x) = f(x)$ .

f(x)-被积函数,f(x)dx-被积表达式,x-积分变量, $\int$ -积分号,C-积分常数;  $\int f(x)dx$  的图形构成一个彼此不相交的平行曲线族,其中每条曲线 y = F(x) + C 均称为 f(x) 的积分曲线.

例. 
$$\int x^2 dx = \frac{x^3}{3} + C$$
,  $\int \cos x dx = \sin x + C$ ,  $\int \frac{1}{x} dx = \ln|x| + C$ .

## 二. 不定积分与微分的关系

(1) 
$$\int f(x)dx = F(x) + C \Leftrightarrow d \int F(x) + C = f(x)dx$$
;

(2) 
$$\int d\left[F(x)+C\right] = F(x)+C$$
;  $d\left[\int f(x)dx\right] = f(x)dx$ .

#### 三. 基本积分表

$$\int k dx = kx + C, \int x^{\mu} dx = \frac{x^{\mu+1}}{\mu+1} + C(\mu \neq -1), \int \frac{dx}{x} = \ln|x| + C, \int \frac{dx}{1+x^2} = \arctan x + C,$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} = \arcsin x + C \,, \int \cos x dx = \sin x + C \,, \int \sin x dx = -\cos x + C \,,$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{\cos^2 x} = \tan x + C , \int \frac{dx}{\sin^2 x} = -\cot x + C , \int \sec x \tan x dx = \sec x + C ,$$

$$\int \csc x \cot x dx = -\csc x + C, \quad \int e^x dx = e^x + C, \quad \int a^x dx = \frac{a^x}{\ln a} + C, \quad \int \operatorname{sh} x dx = \operatorname{ch} x + C,$$

$$\int \operatorname{ch} x dx = \operatorname{sh} x + C.$$

注. 
$$\int x dx = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C$$
,  $\int \frac{1}{x^2} dx = -\frac{1}{x} + C$ ,  $\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} dx = 2\sqrt{x} + C$ .

#### 四. 直接积分法(分项积分法)

性质 (线性性).  $\int [\alpha f(x) \pm \beta g(x)] dx = \alpha \int f(x) dx \pm \beta \int g(x) dx$ .

例. 
$$\int \frac{(x-1)^3}{x^2} dx = \int \frac{x^3 - 3x^2 + 3x - 1}{x^2} dx = \frac{1}{2}x^2 - 3x + 3\ln|x| + \frac{1}{x} + C.$$

[7]. 
$$\int \frac{1+x+x^2}{x(1+x^2)} dx = \int \frac{x+(1+x^2)}{x(1+x^2)} dx = \int \left(\frac{1}{1+x^2} + \frac{1}{x}\right) dx = \arctan x + \ln|x| + C.$$

**[7].** 
$$\int \frac{3x^4 + 2x^2 + 3}{x^2 + 1} dx = \int \frac{3x^4 + 3x^2 - x^2 - 1 + 4}{x^2 + 1} dx = \int \left(3x^2 - 1 + \frac{4}{x^2 + 1}\right) dx = \int \left(3x^2 - 1$$

 $x^3 - x + 4 \arctan x + C$ 

**9.** 
$$\int \frac{x^4}{x^2 + 1} dx = \int \frac{x^4 - 1 + 1}{x^2 + 1} dx = \int \left(x^2 - 1 + \frac{1}{x^2 + 1}\right) dx = \frac{x^3}{3} - x + \arctan x + C.$$

**(7)**. 
$$\int \frac{x^6}{x^2 + 1} dx = \int \frac{x^6 + 1 - 1}{x^2 + 1} dx = \int \left( x^4 - x^2 + 1 - \frac{1}{x^2 + 1} \right) dx = \frac{x^5}{5} - \frac{x^3}{3} + x - \arctan x + C .$$

17. 
$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2 (1+x^2)} = \int \frac{1+x^2-x^2}{x^2 (1+x^2)} dx = \int \left(\frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{1}{1+x^2}\right) dx = -\frac{1}{x} - \arctan x + C.$$

例. 
$$\int \tan^2 x dx = \int \left(\sec^2 x - 1\right) dx = \int \sec^2 x dx - \int dx = \tan x - x + C.$$

例. 
$$\int \sin^2 \frac{x}{2} dx = \int \frac{1 - \cos x}{2} dx = \frac{1}{2} x - \frac{1}{2} \sin x + C.$$

例. 
$$\int \frac{dx}{1 + \cos 2x} = \int \frac{dx}{2\cos^2 x} = \frac{1}{2} \int \sec^2 x dx = \frac{1}{2} \tan x + C.$$

例. 
$$\int \frac{dx}{\sin^2 x \cos^2 x} = \int \frac{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x}{\sin^2 x \cos^2 x} dx = \int (\sec^2 x + \csc^2 x) dx = \tan x - \cot x + C$$
.

例. 
$$\int e^{-|x|} dx = \begin{cases} e^x + C_1, & x < 0 \\ -e^{-x} + C_2, & x > 0 \end{cases} = \begin{cases} e^x + C, & x \le 0 \\ -e^{-x} + C + 2, & x > 0 \end{cases}.$$

#### 补充练习

1. 设
$$\int f(x)dx = e^{-x} + C$$
, 求 $I = \int x^2 f(\ln x)dx$ .

解. 
$$f(x) = (e^{-x})' = -e^{-x}$$
, 故  $I = \int x^2 (-e^{-\ln x}) dx = -\int x dx = -\frac{1}{2}x^2 + C$ .

2. 设 
$$f'(\ln x) = 1 + x$$
, 求  $f(x)$ .

解. 令 
$$u = \ln x$$
, 于是  $f'(u) = 1 + e^u$ , 故  $f(x) = \int (1 + e^x) dx = x + e^x + C$ .

3. 设
$$\left[f\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)\right]' = x^3$$
,求 $f(x)$ .

解. 
$$f'\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)\cdot\left(\frac{-1}{x^2}\right) = x^3 \Rightarrow f'\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = -x^5 \Rightarrow f'(u) = \frac{-1}{u^5} \Rightarrow f(x) = -\int \frac{dx}{x^5} = \frac{1}{4x^4} + C$$
.

4. 
$$\int x(x+1)^{100} dx = \int (x+1-1)(x+1)^{100} dx = \int (x+1)^{101} dx - \int (x+1)^{100} dx = \frac{1}{102}(x+1)^{102} - \frac{1}{101}(x+1)^{101} + C.$$
5. 
$$\int \frac{x^2}{(x+2)^3} dx = \int \frac{(x+2-2)^2}{(x+2)^3} dx = \int \frac{dx}{x+2} - 4\int \frac{dx}{(x+2)^2} + 4\int \frac{dx}{(x+2)^3} = \ln|x+2| + \frac{4}{x+2} - \frac{2}{(x+2)^2} + C.$$

## 第4.2节 换元积分法

## 一. 凑微分法(第一类换元法)

例. 
$$\int \cos(3x+1) dx = \frac{1}{3} \int \cos(3x+1)(3x+1)' dx = \frac{1}{3} \int \cos(3x+1) d(3x+1) = \frac{1}{3} \int \cos(3x+1) dx = \frac{1}{3} \int \cos($$

$$\frac{1}{3}\int \cos u du \Big|_{u=3x+1} = \frac{1}{3}\sin u + C = \frac{1}{3}\sin(3x+1) + C.$$

**[7].** 
$$\int \frac{dx}{3+2x} = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{(3+2x)'}{3+2x} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{d(3+2x)}{3+2x} = \frac{1}{2} \ln|3+2x| + C.$$

例. 
$$\int \frac{dx}{1+\cos x} = \frac{1}{2} \int \sec^2 \frac{x}{2} dx = \int \sec^2 \frac{x}{2} d\frac{x}{2} = \tan \frac{x}{2} + C$$
.

例. 
$$\int \frac{dx}{a^2 - x^2} = \frac{1}{2a} \int \left( \frac{1}{a + x} + \frac{1}{a - x} \right) dx = \frac{1}{2a} \int \frac{d(a + x)}{a + x} - \frac{1}{2a} \int \frac{d(a - x)}{a - x} = \frac{1}{2a} \int \frac{d(a - x)}{a - x} dx$$

$$\frac{1}{2a}\ln|a+x| - \frac{1}{2a}\ln|a-x| + C = \frac{1}{2a}\ln\left|\frac{a+x}{a-x}\right| + C$$
. (公式 16)

例. 
$$\int \frac{dx}{a^2 + x^2} = \frac{a}{a^2} \int \frac{1}{1 + \left(\frac{x}{a}\right)^2} d\frac{x}{a} = \frac{1}{a} \arctan \frac{x}{a} + C$$
. (公式 17)

注. 类似地, 
$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} = \arcsin \frac{x}{a} + C$$
. (公式 18)

例. 
$$\int x\sqrt{1-x^2}\,dx = -\frac{1}{2}\int\sqrt{1-x^2}\,d\left(1-x^2\right) = -\frac{1}{3}\left(1-x^2\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} + C$$
.

**[7].** 
$$\int \frac{x^5}{\sqrt[3]{1+x^3}} dx = \frac{1}{3} \int \frac{1+x^3-1}{\sqrt[3]{1+x^3}} d\left(x^3+1\right) = \frac{1}{5} \left(1+x^3\right)^{\frac{5}{3}} - \frac{1}{2} \left(1+x^3\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} + C.$$

例. 
$$\int \frac{dx}{x + x^{n+1}} = \int \frac{dx}{x(1 + x^n)} = \int \frac{x^{n-1}dx}{x^n(1 + x^n)} = \frac{1}{n} \int \frac{dx^n}{x^n(1 + x^n)} = \frac{1}{n} \ln \left| \frac{x^n}{1 + x^n} \right| + C.$$

例. 
$$\int \frac{1}{x^2} \cos \frac{1}{x} dx = -\int \cos \frac{1}{x} d\frac{1}{x} = -\sin \frac{1}{x} + C$$
.

例. 
$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{4x-x^2}} = \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x}\sqrt{4-x}} = 2\int \frac{d\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{4-x}} = 2\arcsin\frac{\sqrt{x}}{2} + C; 或者,$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{4x-x^2}} = \int \frac{d(x-2)}{\sqrt{4-(x-2)^2}} = \arcsin \frac{x-2}{2} + C.$$

$$\left(\arctan\sqrt{x}\right)^2 + C$$
; 或者,  $\int \frac{\arctan\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}(1+x)} dx = 2\int \frac{\arctan\sqrt{x}}{1+x} d\sqrt{x} = \left(\arctan\sqrt{x}\right)^2 + C$ .

或者,
$$\int \frac{xe^{-3\sqrt{1+x^2}}}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{e^{-3\sqrt{1+x^2}}}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} d\left(1+x^2\right) = \int e^{-3\sqrt{1+x^2}} d\sqrt{1+x^2} = -\frac{1}{3}e^{-3\sqrt{1+x^2}} + C.$$

例. 
$$\int \frac{dx}{x(1+2\ln x)} = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{d(1+2\ln x)}{1+2\ln x} = \frac{1}{2} \ln |1+2\ln x| + C.$$

例. 
$$\int e^{e^x + x} dx = \int e^{e^x} de^x = e^{e^x} + C$$
.

例. 
$$\int \frac{dx}{e^x + e^{-x}} = \int \frac{de^x}{1 + e^{2x}} = \arctan e^x + C$$
.

例. 
$$\int \frac{dx}{1+e^{nx}} = \int \frac{de^x}{e^x \left(1+e^{nx}\right)} = \int \frac{du}{u \left(1+u^n\right)} = \frac{1}{n} \ln \left| \frac{u^n}{1+u^n} \right| + C = \frac{1}{n} \ln \frac{e^{nx}}{1+e^{nx}} + C.$$

例. 
$$\int \tan x dx = \int \frac{\sin x}{\cos x} dx = -\int \frac{d\cos x}{\cos x} = -\ln|\cos x| + C.$$
 (公式 19)

类似地, 
$$\int \cot x dx = \int \frac{\cos x}{\sin x} dx = \int \frac{d \sin x}{\sin x} = \ln |\sin x| + C$$
. (公式 20)

例. 
$$\int \frac{dx}{1+\sin x} = \int \frac{1-\sin x}{\cos^2 x} dx = \int \sec^2 x dx + \int \frac{d\cos x}{\cos^2 x} = \tan x - \frac{1}{\cos x} + C$$
.

例. 
$$\int \sin^3 x dx = \int \sin^2 x \sin x dx = -\int (1 - \cos^2 x) d\cos x = -\cos x + \frac{1}{3} \cos^3 x + C$$
.

例. 
$$\int \sin^2 x \cos^5 x dx = \int \sin^2 x \cos^4 x d \sin x = \int \sin^2 x (1 - \sin^2 x)^2 d \sin x = \int \sin^2 x \cos^4 x dx$$

$$\int (\sin^2 x - 2\sin^4 x + \sin^6 x) d\sin x = \frac{1}{3}\sin^3 x - \frac{2}{5}\sin^5 x + \frac{1}{7}\sin^7 x + C.$$

**9.** 
$$\int \sec x dx = \int \frac{dx}{\cos x} = \int \frac{d\sin x}{1 - \sin^2 x} = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{1 + \sin x}{1 - \sin x} \right| + C = \ln \left| \sec x + \tan x \right| + C$$
;

或者, 
$$\int \sec x dx = \int \frac{\sec x (\sec x + \tan x)}{\sec x + \tan x} dx = \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + C$$
. (公式 21)

类似地, 
$$\int \csc x dx = \ln \left| \csc x - \cot x \right| + C$$
. (公式 22)

$$2\int \frac{u^2}{1-u^4} du = \int \frac{1}{1-u^2} du - \int \frac{1}{1+u^2} du = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{1+\sqrt{\sin x}}{1-\sqrt{\sin x}} \right| - \arctan \sqrt{\sin x} + C.$$

例. 
$$\int \frac{dx}{\sin x \cos^4 x} = \int \frac{\sin x dx}{\sin^2 x \cos^4 x} = \int \frac{-d \cos x}{(1 - \cos^2 x) \cos^4 x} = -\int \frac{du}{(1 - u^2)u^4} = -\int \frac{du}{$$

$$-\int \left(\frac{1}{u^4} + \frac{1}{u^2} + \frac{1}{1-u^2}\right) du = \frac{1}{3u^3} + \frac{1}{u} + \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{1-u}{1+u} \right| + C;$$
 或者,

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sin x \cos^4 x} = \int \frac{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x}{\sin x \cos^4 x} dx = \int \frac{\sin x}{\cos^4 x} dx + \int \frac{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x}{\sin x \cos^2 x} dx =$$

$$\int \frac{\sin x}{\cos^4 x} dx + \int \frac{\sin x}{\cos^2 x} dx + \int \frac{dx}{\sin x} = \frac{1}{3\cos^3 x} + \frac{1}{\cos x} + \ln|\csc x - \cot x| + C.$$

例. 
$$\int \sin^2 x \cos^4 x dx = \int \left(\frac{1 - \cos 2x}{2}\right) \left(\frac{1 + \cos 2x}{2}\right)^2 dx = \frac{x}{16} - \frac{\sin 4x}{64} + \frac{\sin^3 2x}{48} + C.$$

例. 
$$\int \frac{\cos^4 x}{\sin^2 x} dx = \int \frac{1 - 2\sin^2 x + \sin^4 x}{\sin^2 x} dx = -\cot x - 2x + \frac{x}{2} - \frac{1}{4}\sin 2x + C.$$

例. 
$$\int \frac{dx}{\cos^6 x} = \int \sec^6 x dx = \int \sec^4 x \sec^2 x dx = \int (1 + \tan^2 x)^2 d \tan x = \int \cot^4 x \sec^4 x \sec^4 x + \cot^4 x = \int \cot^4 x dx = \int (1 + \tan^2 x)^2 d \tan x = \int \cot^4 x + \cot^4 x + \cot^4 x = \int \cot^4 x + \cot^4 x + \cot^4 x = \int \cot^4 x + \cot^4 x + \cot^4 x + \cot^4 x = \int \cot^4 x + \cot^4 x + \cot^4 x + \cot^4 x = \int \cot^4 x + \cot^4 x = \int \cot^4 x + \cot^4 x +$$

$$\tan x + \frac{2}{3} \tan^3 x + \frac{1}{5} \tan^5 x + C$$
.

$$-\frac{1}{\tan x} + 2\tan x + \frac{1}{3}\tan^3 x + C; \quad \text{in}^2 x \cos^4 x = \int \frac{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x}{\sin^2 x \cos^4 x} dx = \int \frac{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x}{\sin^2 x \cos^4 x} dx$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{\cos^4 x} + \int \frac{dx}{\sin^2 x \cos^2 x} = \int \left(1 + \tan^2 x\right) d \tan x + \int \frac{dx}{\cos^2 x} + \int \frac{dx}{\sin^2 x}.$$

例. 
$$\int \frac{dx}{\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x} = \int \frac{\sec^4 x}{\tan^4 x + 1} dx = \int \frac{\tan^2 x + 1}{\tan^4 x + 1} d \tan x = \int \frac{u^2 + 1}{u^4 + 1} du =$$

$$\int \frac{1 + \frac{1}{u^2}}{u^2 + \frac{1}{u^2}} du = \int \frac{1}{\left(u - \frac{1}{u}\right)^2 + 2} d\left(u - \frac{1}{u}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \arctan \frac{\tan x - \frac{1}{\tan x}}{\sqrt{2}} + C, \quad \text{odd},$$

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x} = \int \frac{dx}{1 - 2\sin^2 x \cos^2 x} = \int \frac{d(2x)}{2 - \sin^2 2x} = \int \frac{du}{\sin^2 u + 2\cos^2 u}.$$

**[7].** 
$$\int \tan^5 x \sec^3 x dx = \int \tan^4 x \sec^2 x d(\sec x) = \int (\sec^2 x - 1)^2 \sec^2 x d(\sec^2 x - 1)^2 \sec^2 x d(\sec^2 x - 1)^2 = \int (\sec^2 x - 1)^2 \sec^2 x d(\sec^2 x - 1)^2 = \int (\sec^2 x - 1)^2 \sec^2 x d(\sec^2 x - 1)^2 = \int (\sec^2 x - 1)^2 \sec^2 x d(\sec^2 x - 1)^2 = \int (\sec^2 x - 1)^2 =$$

$$\frac{1}{7}\sec^7 x - \frac{2}{5}\sec^5 x + \frac{1}{3}\sec^3 x + C.$$

## 二. 变量替换法(第二类换元法)

例. 求 
$$I = \int \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx$$
.

解. 
$$\diamondsuit x = a \sin t$$
,  $t \in \left(-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ , 则  $I = a^2 \int \cos t d \sin t = a^2 \int \frac{1 + \cos 2t}{2} dt =$ 

$$\frac{a^2}{2}t + \frac{a^2}{4}\sin 2t + C = \frac{a^2}{2}t + \frac{a^2}{2}\sin t\cos t + C = \frac{a^2}{2}\arcsin \frac{x}{a} + \frac{x}{2}\sqrt{a^2 - x^2} + C.$$

例. 求 
$$I = \int \frac{dx}{\left(1+x^2\right)\sqrt{1-x^2}}$$
.

解. 令 
$$x = \sin t$$
,  $t \in \left(-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ , 则  $I = \int \frac{d \sin t}{(1 + \sin^2 t)\cos t} = \int \frac{dt}{1 + \sin^2 t} = \int \frac{dt}{1 + \sin^2 t}$ 

$$\int \frac{\sec^2 t dt}{\sec^2 t + \tan^2 t} = \int \frac{d \tan t}{1 + 2 \tan^2 t} = \frac{\arctan\left(\sqrt{2} \tan t\right)}{\sqrt{2}} + C = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \arctan\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}x}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}}\right) + C.$$

例. 求 
$$I = \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}$$
. (公式 23)

$$\ln|\sec t + \tan t| + C = \ln\left|\frac{\sqrt{x^2 + a^2}}{a} + \frac{x}{a}\right| + C = \ln\left|x + \sqrt{x^2 + a^2}\right| + C.$$

注. 
$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{4x^2 - 4x + 10}} = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{d(2x - 1)}{\sqrt{(2x - 1)^2 + 3^2}} = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| 2x - 1 + \sqrt{4x^2 - 4x + 10} \right| + C.$$

例. 求 
$$I = \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}$$
. (公式 24)

解. 当 
$$x > a$$
 时, 令  $x = a \sec t$ ,  $t \in \left(0, \frac{\pi}{2}\right)$ , 则  $I = \int \frac{d\left(a \sec t\right)}{a \tan t} = \int \sec t dt = \int \frac{d\left(a \sec t\right)}{a \tan t} = \int \frac{d\left(a \sec t\right)}{a \cot t}$ 

$$\ln|\sec t + \tan t| + C = \ln\left|\frac{x}{a} + \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}{a}\right| + C = \ln\left|x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2}\right| + C ;$$

$$\stackrel{\text{NL}}{=} x < -a \text{ ft}, \ I \stackrel{u=-x}{=} \int \frac{-du}{\sqrt{u^2 - a^2}} = \ln \left| \frac{1}{u + \sqrt{u^2 - a^2}} \right| + C = \ln \left| x + \sqrt{x^2 - a^2} \right| + C.$$

例. 求 
$$I = \int \frac{dx}{x\sqrt{x^2-1}}$$
.

解. 令 
$$x = \sec t$$
,则  $I = \int \frac{d \sec t}{\sec t \tan t} = \int 1 \cdot dt = t + C = \arccos \frac{1}{x} + C$ ;

或者,
$$I = \int \frac{xdx}{x^2 \sqrt{x^2 - 1}} = \int \frac{d\sqrt{x^2 - 1}}{x^2 - 1 + 1} = \arctan\sqrt{x^2 - 1} + C$$
;

或者, 
$$I = \int \frac{dx}{x^2 \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{x^2}}} = -\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{x^2}}} d\frac{1}{x} = -\arcsin\frac{1}{x} + C$$
.

例. 求 
$$I = \int \frac{\sqrt{1-x^2}}{x^4} dx$$
.

解. 令 
$$x = \frac{1}{t}$$
,则  $I = -\int t\sqrt{t^2 - 1}dt = -\frac{1}{2}\int \sqrt{t^2 - 1}d\left(t^2 - 1\right) = -\frac{\left(1 - x^2\right)^{3/2}}{3x^3} + C$ .

例. 求 
$$I = \int \frac{dx}{x^2 \sqrt{x^2 + 1}}$$
.

## 补充练习

1. 
$$\int \frac{x^5 dx}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} = \int (1+x^2-1)^2 dx \sqrt{1+x^2} = \frac{1}{5} (1+x^2)^{\frac{5}{2}} - \frac{2}{3} (1+x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} + \sqrt{1+x^2} + C.$$

2. 
$$\int \frac{1+x^4}{1+x^6} dx = \int \frac{1+x^4-x^2+x^2}{\left(1+x^2\right)\left(1-x^2+x^4\right)} dx = \int \frac{dx}{1+x^2} + \int \frac{x^2}{1+x^6} dx =$$

 $\arctan x + \frac{1}{3}\arctan x^3 + C$ .

3. 
$$\int \sqrt{\frac{x}{4-x^3}} dx = \frac{2}{3} \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{4-x^3}} dx^{\frac{3}{2}} = \frac{2}{3} \arcsin \frac{1}{2} x^{\frac{3}{2}} + C.$$

4. 
$$\int \frac{xdx}{x^2 + 4x + 7} = \int \frac{(x + 2 - 2)d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)^2 + (\sqrt{3})^2} = \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2 + 4x + 7) - 2\int \frac{d(x + 2)}{(x + 2)$$

$$\frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2+4x+7)-\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}\arctan\frac{x+2}{\sqrt{3}}+C$$
.

5. 
$$\int \frac{dx}{\sin 2x + 2\sin x} = \int \frac{dx}{2\sin x (1 + \cos x)} = \int \frac{dx}{4\sin x \cos^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \int \frac{dx}{8\sin \frac{x}{2}\cos^3 \frac{x}{2}} = \int \frac{dx}{\sin x \cos^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \int \frac{dx}{\sin x} \sin^2 \frac{x}{2} = \int \frac{dx}{\sin x \cos^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \int \frac{dx}{\sin x \cos^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \int \frac{dx}{\sin x \cos^2 \frac{x}{2}} = \int \frac{dx}{\sin x} \sin^2 \frac{x}{2} = \int \frac{dx}{\sin x} \sin^2 \frac{x}{2} = \int \frac{dx}{\sin x} \sin^2 \frac{x}{2} = \int \frac{dx}{\sin x} \sin$$

$$\int \frac{1}{8 \tan \frac{x}{2}} \sec^4 \frac{x}{2} dx = \frac{1}{4} \int \frac{1}{\tan \frac{x}{2}} \left( \tan^2 \frac{x}{2} + 1 \right) d \left( \tan \frac{x}{2} \right) = \frac{1}{8} \tan^2 \frac{x}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \ln \left| \tan \frac{x}{2} \right| + C.$$

6. 
$$\int \frac{\ln \tan x}{\sin x \cos x} dx = \int \frac{\ln \tan x}{\tan x} d \tan x = \frac{1}{2} \ln^2 \tan x + C.$$

## 第4.3节 分部积分法

公式. 设
$$u(x)$$
,  $v(x)$ 连续可导,则 $\int u(x)dv(x) = u(x)v(x) - \int v(x)du(x)$ ,即
$$\int u(x)v'(x)dx = u(x)v(x) - \int u'(x)v(x)dx.$$

类型一.  $\int P_n(x) \sin x dx$ .

例. 
$$\int (x^2 + 1)\cos x dx = \int (x^2 + 1)d\sin x = (x^2 + 1)\sin x - 2\int x \sin x dx = (x^2 + 1)\sin x + 2\int x d\cos x = (x^2 + 1)\sin x + 2x\cos x - 2\sin x + C$$
.

例. 
$$\int x \tan^2 x dx = \int x (\sec^2 x - 1) dx = \int x d(\tan x - x) =$$

$$x(\tan x - x) - \int (\tan x - x) dx = x \tan x + \ln|\cos x| - \frac{x^2}{2} + C.$$

例. 
$$\int \frac{x}{1+\cos x} dx = \int \frac{x}{2\cos^2 \frac{x}{2}} dx = \int xd \tan \frac{x}{2} = x \tan \frac{x}{2} + 2 \ln \left| \cos \frac{x}{2} \right| + C$$
.

$$\int \left(\frac{\cos^3 x}{3} - \cos x\right) dx = x \left(\frac{\cos^3 x}{3} - \cos x\right) - \frac{1}{3} \left(\sin x - \frac{\sin^3 x}{3}\right) + \sin x + C.$$

注. 
$$\int x \sin^3 x dx = \int x d \left( \int \sin^3 x dx \right).$$

例. 
$$\int \frac{x}{1+\sin x} dx = \int x \cdot \frac{1-\sin x}{1-\sin^2 x} dx = \int x \left( \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} - \frac{\sin x}{\cos^2 x} \right) dx =$$

$$\int x \cdot d\left(\tan x - \frac{1}{\cos x}\right) = x\left(\tan x - \sec x\right) + \ln\left|\cos x\right| + \ln\left|\sec x + \tan x\right| + C.$$

注. 
$$\int \frac{x}{1+\sin x} dx = \int xd\left(\int \frac{1}{1+\sin x} dx\right).$$

类型二. 
$$\int P_n(x)e^x dx$$
.

例. 
$$\int x^2 e^x dx = \int x^2 de^x = x^2 e^x - \int e^x dx^2 = x^2 e^x - 2 \int x e^x dx = x^2 e^x - 2 \int x \cdot de^x = x^2 e^x - 2x e^x + 2 \int e^x dx = (x^2 - 2x + 2) e^x + C$$
.

例. 
$$\int \frac{xe^x dx}{\sqrt{e^x - 1}} = \int \frac{x}{\sqrt{e^x - 1}} d\left(e^x - 1\right) = 2\int xd\sqrt{e^x - 1} = 2x\sqrt{e^x - 1} - 2\int \sqrt{e^x - 1} dx = 2x\sqrt{e^x - 1}$$

$$2x\sqrt{e^{x}-1}-4\sqrt{e^{x}-1}+4\arctan \sqrt{e^{x}-1}+C$$
.

注. 
$$\int \sqrt{e^x - 1} dx = \int \frac{\sqrt{e^x - 1}}{e^x} d\left(e^x - 1\right) = \int \frac{\sqrt{u}}{u + 1} du \bigg|_{u = t^2} = \int \frac{t}{t^2 + 1} dt^2 =$$

$$2\int \left(1 - \frac{1}{t^2 + 1}\right) dt = 2\sqrt{u} - 2\arctan\sqrt{u} + C = 2\sqrt{e^x - 1} - 2\arctan\sqrt{e^x - 1} + C.$$

或者, 
$$\int \frac{xe^x}{(x+1)^2} dx = \int \frac{(x+1-1)e^x}{(x+1)^2} dx = \int \frac{e^x}{x+1} dx + \int e^x dx + \int \frac{e^x}{x+1} dx$$

类型三.  $\int P_n(x) \ln x dx$ .

例. 
$$\int x^3 \ln x dx = \int \ln x d\frac{x^4}{4} = \frac{x^4}{4} \ln x - \int \frac{x^3}{4} dx = \frac{x^4}{4} \ln x - \frac{x^4}{16} + C$$
.

例. 
$$\int \frac{\ln \cos x}{\cos^2 x} dx = \int \ln \cos x d(\tan x) = \tan x \ln \cos x - \int \tan x d(\ln \cos x) =$$

 $\tan x \ln \cos x + \int \tan^2 x dx = \tan x \ln \cos x + \tan x - x + C.$ 

例. 
$$\int \ln \left( x + \sqrt{1 + x^2} \right) dx = x \ln \left( x + \sqrt{1 + x^2} \right) - \int \frac{x}{\sqrt{1 + x^2}} dx =$$

$$x \ln\left(x + \sqrt{1 + x^2}\right) - \int \frac{d\left(1 + x^2\right)}{2\sqrt{1 + x^2}} = x \ln\left(x + \sqrt{1 + x^2}\right) - \sqrt{1 + x^2} + C.$$

例. 
$$\int \ln^2 x dx = x \ln^2 x - \int x \cdot d(\ln^2 x) = x \ln^2 x - \int 2 \ln x \cdot dx =$$

$$x \ln^2 x - 2x \ln x + 2 \int x \cdot d(\ln x) = x \ln^2 x - 2x \ln x + 2x + C.$$

类型四.  $\int P_n(x) \arcsin x dx$ .

例. 
$$\int x \arctan x \cdot dx = \int \arctan x \cdot d\frac{x^2}{2} = \frac{x^2}{2} \arctan x - \int \frac{x^2}{2} d \arctan x = \int \frac{x^2}$$

$$\frac{x^2}{2} \arctan x - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{x^2}{1+x^2} dx = \frac{x^2}{2} \arctan x - \frac{x}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \arctan x + C$$
.

**(9).** 
$$\int \frac{x \arcsin x}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}} dx = -\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{\arcsin x}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}} d(1 - x^2) = -\int \arcsin x \cdot d\sqrt{1 - x^2} = -\int \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}} dx = -\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}$$

$$-\sqrt{1-x^2} \arcsin x + \int \sqrt{1-x^2} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} = -\sqrt{1-x^2} \arcsin x + x + C.$$

$$\overline{\text{fit}} \int \frac{\arctan x}{x^2} dx = \int \arctan x \cdot d\frac{-1}{x} = -\frac{\arctan x}{x} + \int \frac{1}{x} \cdot \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx =$$

$$-\frac{\arctan x}{x} + \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{x^2 (1+x^2)} dx^2 = -\frac{\arctan x}{x} + \frac{1}{2} \ln \frac{x^2}{1+x^2} + C.$$

例. 
$$\int \arctan \frac{1}{x} dx = x \arctan \frac{1}{x} - \int x \cdot \frac{-1}{x^2 + 1} dx = x \arctan \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{2} \ln \left( x^2 + 1 \right) + C.$$

$$\iint \left(\arccos x\right)^2 dx = x \left(\arccos x\right)^2 - 2 \int \arccos x \cdot \frac{-x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx = \frac{$$

$$x(\arccos x)^2 - 2\int \arccos x d\sqrt{1 - x^2} = x(\arccos x)^2 - 2\sqrt{1 - x^2} \arccos x - 2x + C.$$

例. 
$$\int \arcsin \sqrt{x} dx = \int u d \sin^2 u = u \sin^2 u - \int \sin^2 u du = u \sin^2 u - \frac{u}{2} + \frac{1}{4} \sin 2u + C = \left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right) \arcsin \sqrt{x} + \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{x(1-x)} + C$$
.

例. 
$$\int \arcsin \sqrt{\frac{x}{1+x}} dx = \int u d(\tan^2 u) = u \tan^2 u - \int (\sec^2 u - 1) du =$$

$$\sqrt{\frac{x}{1+x}} \tan^2 \sqrt{\frac{x}{1+x}} - \tan \sqrt{\frac{x}{1+x}} + \sqrt{\frac{x}{1+x}} + C.$$

注. 以上两题也可以直接分部, 但是会比较繁琐, 故先换元简化, 又例如:

$$\int \frac{x^3 \arccos x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx = \int \frac{t \cos^3 t}{\sin t} d\cos t = -\int t \cos^3 t \cdot dt = -\int t d\left(\sin t - \frac{\sin^3 t}{3}\right).$$

注. 
$$\int \sin \sqrt{x} dx = 2 \int t \sin t dt, \quad \int \cos \left( \sqrt{x} - 1 \right) dx = 2 \int (t+1) \cos t dt,$$

$$\int e^{\sqrt[3]{x+1}} dx \stackrel{t=\sqrt[3]{x+1}}{=} 3 \int t^2 e^t dt \,, \, \int \frac{\ln x}{\sqrt{1+x}} dx \stackrel{t=\sqrt{1+x}}{=} 2 \int \ln(t^2-1) dt \,. \, (先换元, 再分部)$$

类型五(回归法,循环法).  $\int e^x \sin x dx$ .

$$e^{x} \sin x - e^{x} \cos x - \int e^{x} \sin x dx, \quad \text{iff } \int e^{x} \sin x dx = \frac{1}{2} e^{x} \left( \sin x - \cos x \right) + C.$$

例. 
$$\int \sin(\ln x) dx = \int \sin t \cdot de^t = \int e^t \sin t \cdot dt = \frac{1}{2} x (\sin \ln x - \cos \ln x) + C.$$

[7]. 
$$\int \sqrt{1-x^2} dx = x\sqrt{1-x^2} + \int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx = x\sqrt{1-x^2} - \int \sqrt{1-x^2} dx + \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} = x\sqrt{1-x^2} + \int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx = x\sqrt{1-x^2} + \int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}$$

$$\frac{x}{2}\sqrt{1-x^2} + \frac{1}{2}\arcsin x + C.$$

例. 
$$\int \sec^n x dx = \int \sec^{n-2} x d \tan x = \sec^{n-2} x \tan x - (n-2) \int \tan^2 x \sec^{n-2} x dx = \int \sec^{n-2} x dx$$

$$\sec^{n-2} x \tan x - (n-2) \int (\sec^n x - \sec^{n-2} x) dx$$
,故得递推公式:

$$\int \sec^{n} x dx = \frac{1}{n-1} \sec^{n-2} x \tan x + \frac{n-2}{n-1} \int \sec^{n-2} x dx.$$

例. 
$$\int \frac{dx}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} = \frac{x}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} + 2n\int \frac{x^2 dx}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^{n+1}} = \frac{x}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} + 2n\int \frac{dx}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} - \frac{x^2 dx}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} = \frac{x}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} + 2n\int \frac{dx}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} = \frac{x}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} + 2n\int \frac{dx}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} = \frac{x}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} + 2n\int \frac{dx}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} = \frac{x}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} + 2n\int \frac{dx}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} = \frac{x}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} + 2n\int \frac{dx}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} = \frac{x}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} + 2n\int \frac{dx}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} = \frac{x}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} + 2n\int \frac{dx}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} = \frac{x}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} + 2n\int \frac{dx}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} = \frac{x}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} + 2n\int \frac{dx}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} = \frac{x}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} + 2n\int \frac{dx}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} = \frac{x}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} = \frac{x}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} + 2n\int \frac{dx}{\left(x^2 + a^2\right)^n} = \frac{x}{\left(x^2 + a^$$

$$2na^{2}\int \frac{dx}{\left(x^{2}+a^{2}\right)^{n+1}} \Rightarrow \int \frac{dx}{\left(x^{2}+a^{2}\right)^{n+1}} = \frac{x}{2na^{2}\left(x^{2}+a^{2}\right)^{n}} + \frac{2n-1}{2na^{2}}\int \frac{dx}{\left(x^{2}+a^{2}\right)^{n}}.$$

# 补充练习

1. 
$$\vec{x}I = \int \frac{x^2+1}{x(x-1)^2} \ln x dx$$
.  $(提示: \frac{x^2+1}{x(x-1)^2} = \frac{x^2+1-2x+2x}{x(x-1)^2} = \frac{1}{x} + \frac{2}{(x-1)^2})$ 

解. 
$$I = \int \frac{\ln x}{x} dx + \int \frac{2\ln x}{(x-1)^2} dx = \frac{\ln^2 x}{2} + 2\int \ln x dx + \frac{-1}{x-1} = \frac{\ln^2 x}{2} - \frac{2\ln x}{x-1} + 2\int \frac{dx}{x(x-1)} = \frac{\ln^2 x}{x} dx$$

$$\frac{\ln^2 x}{2} - \frac{2 \ln x}{x - 1} + 2 \ln \left| \frac{x - 1}{x} \right| + C.$$

2. 求 
$$I = \int \frac{e^{\arctan x}}{\left(1+x^2\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}} dx$$
. (提示: 令  $t = \tan x$ )

解. 
$$I = \int \frac{e^t}{\sec^3 t} d \tan t = \int e^t \cos t \cdot dt = \frac{e^t}{2} (\sin t + \cos t) + C = \frac{x+1}{2\sqrt{1+x^2}} e^{\arctan x} + C$$
.

3. 
$$\int \sqrt{1+x^2} dx = x\sqrt{1+x^2} - \int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} dx = x\sqrt{1+x^2} - \int \sqrt{1+x^2} dx + \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} = x\sqrt{1+x^2} + \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} dx = x\sqrt{1+x^2} + \int \frac{$$

$$\frac{x}{2}\sqrt{1+x^2} + \frac{1}{2}\ln\left(x + \sqrt{1+x^2}\right) + C.$$

### 第4.4节 有理函数的积分

#### 一. 有理函数的积分

称  $\frac{P_n(x)}{Q_m(x)}$  为**有理函数(分式)**, 当 n < m 时, 称为**真分式**, 当  $n \ge m$  时, 称为**假分式**.

有理函数总可以写成一个多项式与一个真分式的和,例如:

$$\frac{x^3 + 2x + 1}{x^2 + 1} = x + \frac{x + 1}{x^2 + 1}, \quad \frac{2x^4 + x^2 + 3}{x^2 + 1} = \frac{2x^4 + 2x^2 - x^2 - 1 + 4}{x^2 + 1} = 2x^2 - 1 + \frac{4}{x^2 + 1}.$$

对于真分式 $\frac{P(x)}{Q(x)}$ ,若 $Q(x) = Q_1(x)Q_2(x)$ ,其中 $Q_1(x)$ 与 $Q_2(x)$ 没有公因式,则

$$\frac{P(x)}{Q(x)} = \frac{P_1(x)}{Q_1(x)} + \frac{P_2(x)}{Q_2(x)}$$
, 其中 $\frac{P_1(x)}{Q_1(x)}$ , 均为真分式, 称为部分分式.

**定理**. 设
$$Q(x) = (x-a)^{\alpha} \cdots (x-b)^{\beta} (x^2 + px + q)^{\gamma} \cdots (x^2 + rx + s)^{\mu}$$
, 则真分式

$$\frac{P(x)}{Q(x)} = \frac{A_1}{x-a} + \dots + \frac{A_{\alpha}}{(x-a)^{\alpha}} + \dots + \frac{B_1}{x-b} + \dots + \frac{B_{\beta}}{(x-b)^{\beta}} + \dots$$

$$\frac{M_{1}x + N_{1}}{x^{2} + px + q} + \dots + \frac{M_{\gamma}x + N_{\gamma}}{\left(x^{2} + px + q\right)^{\gamma}} + \dots + \frac{R_{1}x + S_{1}}{x^{2} + rx + s} + \dots + \frac{R_{\mu}x + S_{\mu}}{\left(x^{2} + rx + s\right)^{\mu}}.$$

例. 求 
$$I = \int \frac{x+3}{x^2-5x+6} dx$$
.

解. 设
$$\frac{x+3}{x^2-5x+6} = \frac{A}{x-2} + \frac{B}{x-3}$$
,则 $\begin{cases} A+B=1 \\ -3A-2B=3 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} A=-5 \\ B=6 \end{cases}$ ,因此,得

$$\frac{x+3}{x^2-5x+6} = \frac{-5}{x-2} + \frac{6}{x-3};$$
 或者, 
$$\frac{x+3}{(x-2)(x-3)} = \frac{x-2+5}{(x-2)(x-3)} = \frac{x-2+5}{(x-2)(x-2$$

$$\frac{1}{x-3} + 5\left(\frac{1}{x-3} - \frac{1}{x-2}\right) = \frac{6}{x-3} - \frac{5}{x-2}$$
,  $dx = \int \frac{6}{x-3} dx - \int \frac{5}{x-2} dx = \int \frac{6}{x-3} dx$ 

$$6 \ln |x-3| - 5 \ln |x-2| + C$$
.

例. 求 
$$I = \int \frac{dx}{x(x-1)^2}$$
.

解. 
$$\frac{1}{x(x-1)^2} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{B}{x-1} + \frac{C}{(x-1)^2} = \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{x-1} + \frac{1}{(x-1)^2}$$
;或者,

$$\frac{1}{x(x-1)^2} = \frac{1-x+x}{x(x-1)^2} = -\frac{1}{x(x-1)} + \frac{1}{(x-1)^2} = \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{x-1} + \frac{1}{(x-1)^2}, \text{ ix}$$

$$I = \int \frac{1}{x} dx - \int \frac{1}{x - 1} dx + \int \frac{1}{(x - 1)^2} dx = \ln \left| \frac{x}{x - 1} \right| - \frac{1}{x - 1} + C.$$

例. 求 
$$I = \int \frac{x+2}{(2x+1)(x^2+x+1)} dx$$
.

$$\widehat{\mathbb{H}^2}. \frac{x+2}{(2x+1)(x^2+x+1)} = \frac{A}{2x+1} + \frac{Bx+C}{x^2+x+1} = \frac{A(x^2+x+1)+(Bx+C)(2x+1)}{(2x+1)(x^2+x+1)} = \frac{A}{2x+1} + \frac{Bx+C}{x^2+x+1} = \frac{A}{2x+1} + \frac{A}{2x+$$

$$\frac{(A+2B)x^{2}+(A+B+2C)x+A+C}{(2x+1)(x^{2}+x+1)}, 故 \begin{cases} A+2B=0\\ A+B+2C=1 \Rightarrow \\ A+C=2 \end{cases} \begin{cases} A=2\\ B=-1, 于是 \\ C=0 \end{cases}$$

$$I = \int \left(\frac{2}{2x+1} - \frac{x}{x^2 + x + 1}\right) dx, \ \overrightarrow{\text{mi}} \int \frac{x}{x^2 + x + 1} dx = \int \frac{x + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}}{\left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{4}} d\left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right) =$$

$$\int \frac{udu}{u^2 + \frac{3}{4}} - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{du}{u^2 + \frac{3}{4}} = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(u^2 + \frac{3}{4}\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan\frac{u}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan\frac{u}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan\frac{u}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan\frac{u}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan\frac{u}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan\frac{u}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan\frac{u}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan\frac{u}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan\frac{u}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan\frac{u}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan\frac{u}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan\frac{u}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan\frac{u}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan\frac{u}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan\frac{u}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan\frac{u}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan\frac{u}{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} + C = \frac{1}{2} \ln\left(x^2 + x + 1\right) - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} + C = \frac{1$$

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\arctan\frac{2x+1}{\sqrt{3}}+C$$
,  $\exists x |I| = \ln|2x+1| - \frac{1}{2}\ln(x^2+x+1) + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\arctan\frac{2x+1}{\sqrt{3}}+C$ .

# 二. 三角有理式的积分

对于它的积分  $\int R(\sin x, \cos x) dx$ , 可以通过换元:  $t = \tan \frac{x}{2}(-\pi < x < \pi)$ , 以及

$$\cos x = \frac{1-t^2}{1+t^2}$$
,  $\sin x = \frac{2t}{1+t^2}$ ,  $dx = \frac{2dt}{1+t^2}$ , 转化成为有理函数的积分.

例. 
$$\int \frac{1+\sin x}{\sin x (1+\cos x)} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{(1+t)^2}{t} dt = \frac{1}{2} \int \left(\frac{1}{t} + 2 + t\right) dt = \frac{1}{2} \left(\ln|t| + 2t + \frac{1}{2}t^2\right) + C = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1+\sin x}{t} dt = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1+\cos x}{t} dt = \frac{1+\cos x}{t} dt = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1+\cos x}{t} dt = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1+\cos x}{t} dt =$$

$$\frac{1}{2}\ln\left|\tan\frac{x}{2}\right| + \tan\frac{x}{2} + \frac{1}{4}\tan^2\frac{x}{2} + C$$
.

例. 
$$\int \frac{\sin x \cos x}{\sin x + \cos x} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{(\sin x + \cos x)^2 - 1}{\sin x + \cos x} dx = \frac{1}{2} (\sin x - \cos x) - \frac{1}{2} \sin x + \cos x + \cos x = \frac{1}{2} \sin x + \cos$$

$$\frac{1}{2} \int \frac{dx}{\sin x + \cos x}, \ \overrightarrow{\text{fit}} \int \frac{dx}{\sin x + \cos x} = \int \frac{2dt}{1 + 2t - t^2} = -2 \int \frac{1}{(t - 1)^2 - 2} dt =$$

$$\frac{2}{2\sqrt{2}} \ln \left| \frac{t - 1 + \sqrt{2}}{t - 1 - \sqrt{2}} \right| + C = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \ln \left| \frac{\tan \frac{x}{2} - 1 + \sqrt{2}}{\tan \frac{x}{2} - 1 - \sqrt{2}} \right| + C.$$

$$\int \frac{dt}{1+t^2} - \int \frac{dt}{1+2t^2} = \arctan t - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \arctan \sqrt{2}t + C = x - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \arctan \left(\sqrt{2} \tan x\right) + C.$$

$$\oint \int \frac{\cos x dx}{\sin x + \cos x} = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{\sin x + \cos x + (\cos x - \sin x)}{\sin x + \cos x} dx = \frac{x}{2} + \int \frac{d(\sin x + \cos x)}{\sin x + \cos x} = \frac{x}{2} + \int \frac{d(\sin x + \cos x)}{\sin x + \cos$$

$$\frac{x}{2} + \ln\left|\sin x + \cos x\right| + C.$$

例. 求 
$$I = \int \frac{\sin x + 8\cos x}{2\sin x + 3\cos x} dx$$
.

解. 设 
$$\sin x + 8\cos x = A(2\sin x + 3\cos x) + B(2\cos x - 3\sin x)$$
, 
$$\begin{cases} 2A - 3B = 1\\ 3A + 2B = 8 \end{cases}$$
, 解得

$$\begin{cases} A = 2 \\ B = 1 \end{cases}, \ \, \text{id} \ \, I = \int \left( 2 + \frac{2\cos x - 3\sin x}{2\sin x + 3\cos x} \right) dx = 2x + \ln\left| 2\sin x + 3\cos x \right| + C \,.$$

#### 三. 简单无理函数

对于它的积分 
$$\int R\left(x,\sqrt{\frac{ax+b}{cx+d}}\right)dx$$
,可以通过换元:  $t=\sqrt{\frac{ax+b}{cx+d}}$ ,转化为有理函数的

积分.

**17.** 
$$\int \frac{\sqrt{x-1}}{x} dx = \int \frac{u}{u^2+1} d\left(u^2+1\right) = 2\int \frac{u^2}{u^2+1} du = 2\int \left(1-\frac{1}{u^2+1}\right) du = 2\int \left(1-\frac{u^2+1}{u^2+1}\right) du = 2\int \left(1-\frac{u^2+1}{u^2+1}\right) du = 2\int \left(1-\frac{u^2+1}{u^2+1}\right) du = 2\int \left(1-$$

$$2u - 2\arctan u + C = 2\sqrt{x-1} - 2\arctan \sqrt{x-1} + C.$$

**[7].** 
$$\int \frac{dx}{1+\sqrt[3]{x+2}} = \int \frac{d\left(u^3-2\right)}{1+u} = 3\int \frac{u^2du}{1+u} = 3\int \left(u-1+\frac{1}{1+u}\right)du = 0$$

$$\frac{3}{2}u^2 - 3u + 3\ln|1 + u| + C = \frac{3}{2}(x+2)^{\frac{2}{3}} - 3(x+2)^{\frac{1}{3}} + 3\ln|1 + (x+2)^{\frac{1}{3}}| + C.$$

$$\boxed{\text{P1.}} \int \frac{dx}{\left(1+\sqrt[3]{x}\right)\sqrt{x}} \stackrel{x=t^6}{=} \int \frac{dt^6}{\left(1+t^2\right)t^3} = \int \frac{6t^5dt}{\left(1+t^2\right)t^3} = 6\int \frac{t^2}{1+t^2}dt = 6\int \left(1-\frac{1}{1+t^2}\right)dt = 6\int \left(1-\frac{1}{1+t^2}\right)$$

$$6(t - \arctan t) + C = 6(\sqrt[6]{x} - \arctan \sqrt[6]{x}) + C$$
.

$$-12\int \left(t-1+\frac{1}{t+1}\right)dt = -6\sqrt[6]{1-x}+12\sqrt[12]{1-x}-12\ln\left(\sqrt[12]{1-x}+1\right)+C.$$

**9.** 
$$\int \frac{1}{x} \sqrt{\frac{1+x}{x}} dx = \int (t^2 - 1)t dt = \int (t^2 - 1)t \cdot \frac{-2t}{(t^2 - 1)^2} dt = -2\int \frac{t^2}{t^2 - 1} dt = \int (t^2 - 1)t \cdot \frac{-2t}{(t^2 - 1)^2} dt = -2\int \frac{t^2}{t^2 - 1} dt = \int (t^2 - 1)t \cdot \frac{-2t}{(t^2 - 1)^2} dt = -2\int \frac{t^2}{t^2 - 1} dt = \int (t^2 - 1)t \cdot \frac{-2t}{(t^2 - 1)^2} dt = -2\int \frac{t^2}{t^2 - 1} dt = \int (t^2 - 1)t \cdot \frac{-2t}{(t^2 - 1)^2} dt = -2\int \frac{t^2}{t^2 - 1} dt = \int (t^2 - 1)t \cdot \frac{-2t}{(t^2 - 1)^2} dt = -2\int \frac{t^2}{t^2 - 1} dt = \int (t^2 - 1)t \cdot \frac{-2t}{(t^2 - 1)^2} dt = -2\int \frac{t^2}{t^2 - 1} dt = \int (t^2 - 1)t \cdot \frac{-2t}{(t^2 - 1)^2} dt = -2\int \frac{t^2}{t^2 - 1} dt$$

$$-2\int \left(1 + \frac{1}{t^2 - 1}\right) dt = -2t - \ln\left|\frac{t - 1}{t + 1}\right| + C = -2\sqrt{\frac{1 + x}{x}} - \ln\frac{\sqrt{1 + x} - \sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{1 + x} + \sqrt{x}} + C.$$

例. 
$$\int \sqrt{\frac{1-x}{1+x}} dx = \int \frac{1-x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx = \arcsin x + \sqrt{1-x^2} + C$$
.

**例**. 求 
$$I = \int \frac{dx}{1 + \sqrt{x} + \sqrt{1 + x}}$$
.

解. 令 
$$\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{1+x} = t$$
,  $x = \frac{t^4 - 2t^2 + 1}{4t^2}$ , 则  $I = \frac{1}{2} \int \left(1 - \frac{1}{t} + \frac{1}{t^2} - \frac{1}{t^3}\right) dt = t$ 

$$\frac{1}{2} \left( t - \ln|t| - \frac{1}{t} + \frac{1}{2t^2} \right) + C = \sqrt{x} - \frac{1}{2} \ln|\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{x+1}| + \frac{x}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{x(x+1)} + C.$$

注. 
$$\int \sqrt{e^x - 1} dx \stackrel{t = \sqrt{e^x - 1}}{=} \int t d\ln(t^2 + 1) = \int \frac{2t^2}{t^2 + 1} dt = 2t - 2 \arctan t + C =$$

$$2\sqrt{e^x-1}-2\arctan\sqrt{e^x-1}+C.$$

# 补充练习

1. 
$$\int \frac{dx}{2 + \cos^2 x} = \int \frac{\sec^2 x dx}{2 \sec^2 x + 1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int \frac{d\sqrt{2} \tan x}{2 \tan^2 x + 3} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \arctan \frac{\sqrt{2} \tan x}{\sqrt{3}} + C.$$

$$2. \int \frac{dx}{2 + \cos x} = \int \frac{1}{2 + \frac{1 - u^2}{1 + u^2}} \cdot \frac{2}{1 + u^2} du = 2 \int \frac{du}{3 + u^2} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan \frac{\tan \frac{x}{2}}{\sqrt{3}} + C.$$

# 第五章 定积分

# 第5.1节 定积分的概念与性质

- 一. 定积分问题举例
- 1. 曲边梯形的面积
- 2. 变速直线运动的路程
- 3. 细棒的质量
- 二. 定积分的定义

设 f(x)为 [a,b]上的有界函数,将 [a,b]任意分成 n 段  $[x_{i-1},x_i]$ ,长度  $\Delta x_i = x_i - x_{i-1}$ ,令  $\lambda = \max\{\Delta x_1, \dots, \Delta x_n\}$ ,  $\forall \xi_i \in [x_{i-1},x_i]$ ,作和  $\sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i)\Delta x_i$ ,若在无限细分 [a,b]的过程中,随着  $\lambda \to 0$ ,该和总是趋向于同一个常数 I,它只依赖于 f(x)和 [a,b],则称 f(x)在 [a,b]上可积,并记  $I = \int_{-\infty}^{b} f(x) dx$ ,称为 f(x)在 [a,b]上的定积分.

 $\sum_{i=1}^{n} f(\xi_i) \Delta x_i$  为积分和,f(x) 为被积函数,f(x) dx 为被积表达式,x 为积分变量,a 为积分下限,b 为积分上限,[a,b] 为积分区间.

注. 定积分的值与积分变量的符号无关.

### 三. 可积的条件

定理. [a,b]上只有有限个间断点的有界函数必可积.

推论. [a,b]上的连续函数必可积.

# 四. 定积分与不定积分的关系

**定理**. 设 f(x) 在 [a,b] 上连续, 且 F'(x) = f(x), 则  $\int_a^b f(x) dx = F(b) - F(a)$ .

#### 五. 定积分的几何与物理意义

#### 1. 几何意义

(1) 
$$\stackrel{b}{=} f(x) \ge 0$$
  $\stackrel{b}{=} f(x) dx = A$ ; (2)  $\stackrel{b}{=} f(x) \le 0$   $\stackrel{b}{=} f(x) dx = -A$ ;

(3) 一般地, 
$$\int_{a}^{b} f(x) dx = A^{+} - A^{-}$$
, 即曲边梯形面积的代数和.

注. 当 f(x) 为奇函数时  $\int_{-a}^{a} f(x) dx = 0$ , 为偶函数时  $\int_{a}^{b} f(x) dx = 2 \int_{0}^{a} f(x) dx$ .

例. 
$$\int_{0}^{a} \sqrt{a^2 - x^2} dx = \frac{1}{4} \pi a^2$$
,  $\int_{0}^{1} \sqrt{2x - x^2} dx = \int_{0}^{1} \sqrt{1 - (x - 1)^2} dx = \frac{\pi}{4}$ .

**[7].** 
$$\int_{-1}^{1} \frac{x^2 \tan x}{1 + x^4} dx = 0, \int_{-1}^{1} x^3 \sin^2 x dx = 0.$$

例. 
$$\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \sqrt{1-\cos^2 x} dx = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} |\sin x| dx = 2 \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin x dx = 2 [-\cos x]_{0}^{\pi} = 4.$$

例. 
$$\int_{-1}^{1} (x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} dx = \int_{-1}^{1} |x|^3 dx = 2 \int_{0}^{1} x^3 dx = 2 \left[ \frac{x^4}{4} \right]_{0}^{1} = \frac{1}{2}$$
.

# 2. 物理意义

- (1) 若已知直线运动的速度v = v(t), 则位移 $S = \int_{\tau}^{T_2} v(t) dt$ .
- (2) 设细棒位于[a,b]上,有连续的线密度 $\rho(x)$ ,则质量 $M = \int_a^b \rho(x) dx$ .

# 六. 利用定积分计算数列极限

设
$$f(x)$$
在 $[a,b]$ 上连续,取 $x_i = a + \frac{i}{n}(b-a)$ ,则 $\lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{b-a}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n f(x_i) = \int_0^b f(x) dx$ ;

特别地, 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f\left(\frac{i}{n}\right) = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f\left(\frac{i-1}{n}\right) = \int_{0}^{1} f(x) dx$$
.

例. 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{1}{n}\left(\sin\frac{\pi}{n}+\sin\frac{2\pi}{n}+\cdots+\sin\frac{n\pi}{n}\right)=\lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\sin\frac{i}{n}\pi=\int_{0}^{1}\sin\pi xdx=\frac{2}{\pi}$$
.

例. 设 
$$a_n = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{\sqrt{(n+i-1)(n+i)}}$$
,求  $\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n$ .

$$\widehat{\mathbb{H}}. \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{n+i} \le a_n \le \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{n+i-1}, \ \widehat{\mathbb{I}} \lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{n+i} = \lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{1+\frac{i}{n}} = \int_{0}^{1} \frac{dx}{1+x} = \ln 2,$$

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{n+i-1} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{1+\frac{i-1}{n}} = \int_{0}^{1} \frac{dx}{1+x} = \ln 2, \quad \text{if } \lim_{n \to \infty} a_n = \ln 2.$$

# 七. 定积分的性质

规定: 
$$\int_{b}^{a} f(x) dx = -\int_{a}^{b} f(x) dx$$
, 例如:  $\int_{1}^{0} x^{2} dx = -\int_{0}^{1} x^{2} dx = -\frac{1}{3}$ .

性质 1 (线性性). 
$$\int_{a}^{b} \left[\alpha f(x) \pm \beta g(x)\right] dx = \alpha \int_{a}^{b} f(x) dx \pm \beta \int_{a}^{b} g(x) dx.$$

性质 2 (对积分区间的可加性). 
$$\int_a^b f(x)dx = \int_a^c f(x)dx + \int_a^b f(x)dx$$
.

例. 
$$\int_{0}^{\pi} \sqrt{1-\sin 2x} dx = \int_{0}^{\pi} \sqrt{(\cos x - \sin x)^2} dx = \int_{0}^{\pi} |\cos x - \sin x| dx =$$

$$\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\cos x - \sin x) dx + \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\pi} (\sin x - \cos x) dx = 2\sqrt{2}.$$

**[7].** 
$$\int_{-1}^{2} \sqrt{x^2} dx = \int_{-1}^{2} |x| dx = -\int_{-1}^{0} x dx + \int_{0}^{2} x dx = \frac{3}{2}.$$

性质 3. 
$$\int_{a}^{b} k \cdot dx = k(b-a)$$
;特别地,  $\int_{a}^{b} dx = \int_{a}^{b} 1 \cdot dx = b-a$ .

性质 4. 设在 
$$[a,b]$$
 上  $f(x) \ge 0$ , 则  $\int_a^b f(x) dx \ge 0$ .

注. 若 
$$f(x) \in C[a,b]$$
,  $f(x) \ge 0$ , 且不恒为 $0$ , 则  $\int_a^b f(x) dx > 0$ .

推论. 设在
$$[a,b]$$
上 $f(x) \ge g(x)$ ,则 $\int_a^b f(x)dx \ge \int_a^b g(x)dx$ .

**例**. 证明: 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty}\int_{0}^{1}\frac{x^{n}}{\sqrt{1+x}}dx=0$$
.

证. 由 
$$0 \le \int_0^1 \frac{x^n}{\sqrt{1+x}} dx \le \int_0^1 x^n dx = \frac{1}{n+1}$$
,即得,证毕.

推论. 
$$\left| \int_{a}^{b} f(x) dx \right| \leq \int_{a}^{b} \left| f(x) \right| dx.$$

性质 5(估值定理). 设在[a,b]上 $m \le f(x) \le M$ ,则

$$m(b-a) \le \int_{a}^{b} f(x) dx \le M(b-a).$$

性质 6 (积分中值定理). 设 f(x) 在 [a,b] 上连续,则存在  $\xi \in [a,b]$ ,使得

$$\int_{a}^{b} f(x) dx = f(\xi)(b-a), \ \mathbb{P} f(\xi) = \frac{1}{b-a} \int_{a}^{b} f(x) dx = \lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f(x_{i}).$$

积分第一中值定理. 设 f(x), g(x) 均在 [a,b] 上连续, 且  $g(x) \ge 0$ , 则

存在
$$\xi \in [a,b]$$
, 使得 $\int_a^b f(x)g(x)dx = f(\xi)\int_a^b g(x)dx$ .

**例**. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 可导, $f(0) = 3\int_{\frac{2}{3}}^{1} f(x) dx$ ,证明: $\exists \xi \in (0,1)$ ,使得  $f'(\xi) = 0$ .

证. 
$$f(0) = 3f(\eta) \cdot \frac{1}{3} = f(\eta), \eta \in \left[\frac{2}{3}, 1\right]$$
,即得,证毕.

**例**. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 可导, $f(1) = \int_{0}^{1} xf(x)dx$ ,证明:存在  $\xi \in (0,1)$ ,使得  $\xi f'(\xi) + f(\xi) = 0$ .

证. 
$$f(1) = \eta f(\eta)$$
,  $\eta \in (0,1)$ ,  $\diamondsuit F(x) = xf(x)$ , 则  $F(1) = F(\eta)$ , 证毕.

# 八. 积分不等式

**例**. 设 
$$f(x) > 0$$
, 连续, 证明:  $\int_{0}^{1} \ln f(x) dx \le \ln \int_{0}^{1} f(x) dx$ .

$$\stackrel{\text{\tiny iif.}}{\text{\tiny iif.}} \int_{0}^{1} \ln f(x) dx = \lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \ln f\left(\frac{i}{n}\right) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \ln \sqrt{\prod_{i=1}^{n} f\left(\frac{i}{n}\right)} \le \lim_{n \to \infty} \ln \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f\left(\frac{i}{n}\right) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \ln \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{n} \int_{0}^{1} \left(\frac{i}{n}\right) dx = \lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \ln f\left(\frac{i}{n}\right) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \ln \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \ln \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \ln \frac{1}{n} = \lim_{n \to \infty} \ln \frac{1}{n} = \lim_{n \to \infty}$$

$$\ln \lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} f\left(\frac{i}{n}\right) = \ln \int_{0}^{1} f(x) dx, \text{ iff } \frac{1}{n}.$$

例. 设 
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin x}{x}, & x \neq 0 \\ 1, & x = 0 \end{cases}$$
,证明: $1 \leq \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} f(x) dx \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

证. 
$$f(x)$$
在 $\left[0,\frac{\pi}{2}\right]$ 上单调减少,故 $\frac{2}{\pi} \le f(x) \le 1$ ,即得,证毕.

**例**. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 可导, $f(a) = 0$ , $|f'(x)| \le M$ ,证明: $\int_{a}^{b} |f(x)| dx \le \frac{M}{2} (b-a)^{2}$ .

$$\text{i.e. } \int_{a}^{b} |f(x)| dx = \int_{a}^{b} |f(x) - f(a)| dx = \int_{a}^{b} |f'(\xi)| |x - a| dx \le M \int_{a}^{b} (x - a) dx, \text{ i.e. } \text{i.e. }$$

**例**. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 连续, 单调增加,  $0 < \lambda < 1$ , 证明:  $\int_{0}^{\lambda} f(x) dx < \lambda \int_{0}^{1} f(x) dx$ .

$$\text{i.E. } \int_{0}^{\lambda} f(x) dx - \lambda \int_{0}^{1} f(x) dx = (1 - \lambda) \int_{0}^{\lambda} f(x) dx - \lambda \int_{\lambda}^{1} f(x) dx =$$

$$(1-\lambda)\lambda f(\xi_1)-\lambda f(\xi_2)(1-\lambda)=\lambda(1-\lambda)\big[f(\xi_1)-f(\xi_2)\big]<0,$$
 证毕.

例(柯西积分不等式). 设f(x)与g(x)均在[a,b]上连续,则

$$\left[\int_{a}^{b} f(x)g(x)dx\right]^{2} \leq \int_{a}^{b} f^{2}(x)dx \cdot \int_{a}^{b} g^{2}(x)dx.$$

证. 
$$\forall t \in (-\infty, +\infty)$$
, 均有  $\int_a^b [f(x) - tg(x)]^2 dx \ge 0$ , 于是由

$$t^2 \int_a^b g^2(x) dx - 2t \int_a^b f(x)g(x) dx + \int_a^b f^2(x) dx \ge 0 \Rightarrow \Delta \le 0$$
, 即得, 证毕.

注. (1) 
$$\left[\int_{a}^{b} f(x) dx\right]^{2} = \left[\int_{a}^{b} 1 \cdot f(x) dx\right]^{2} \le \int_{a}^{b} dx \cdot \int_{a}^{b} f^{2}(x) dx = (b-a) \int_{a}^{b} f^{2}(x) dx.$$

(1) 设 
$$f(x) > 0$$
, 则  $\int_a^b f(x) dx \cdot \int_a^b \frac{1}{f(x)} dx \ge \left[ \int_a^b \sqrt{f(x)} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{f(x)}} dx \right]^2 = (b-a)^2$ .

# 补充练习

1. 设
$$a_n = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{n^2 + i^2}$$
,求 $\lim_{n \to \infty} a_n$ .

解. 
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\frac{i}{n}}{1+\left(\frac{i}{n}\right)^2} = \int_0^1 \frac{x}{1+x^2} dx = \frac{1}{2} \left[\ln\left(1+x^2\right)\right]_0^1 = \frac{1}{2}\ln 2$$
.

2. 设
$$a_n = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{n}{n^2 + i^2 + 1}$$
, 求 $\lim_{n \to \infty} a_n$ .

解. 
$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{n}{n^2 + (i+1)^2} \le a_n \le \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{n}{n^2 + i^2}, \lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{n}{n^2 + (i+1)^2} = \lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{1 + \left(\frac{i+1}{n}\right)^2},$$

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{n}{n^2 + i^2} = \lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{1 + \left(\frac{i}{n}\right)^2}, \quad \text{in } \lim_{n\to\infty} a_n = \int_0^1 \frac{dx}{1 + x^2} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

3. 比较 
$$P = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x}{1+x^2} dx$$
,  $Q = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^2 x}{1+x^2} dx$ ,  $R = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\left(\sin x - \cos x\right)^2}{1+x^2} dx$  的大小.

解. 
$$R = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1 - 2\sin x \cos x}{1 + x^2} dx = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{1 + x^2} dx > Q > 0$$
,而  $P = 0$ ,故  $R > Q > P$ .

4. 设
$$a_n = \int_{-1}^{1} x^n \sin x dx$$
,求 $\lim_{n \to \infty} a_n$ .

解. 
$$|a_n| \le \int_{-1}^{1} |x^n| dx = 2 \int_{0}^{1} x^n dx = \frac{2}{n+1}$$
, 故  $\lim_{n \to \infty} a_n = 0$ .

5. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 连续, $f(1)=1$ ,求  $\lim_{n\to\infty} n \int_{\frac{n-1}{n}}^{\frac{n+2}{n}} f(x) dx$ .

解. 原式=
$$\lim_{n\to\infty} n \cdot f(\xi) \cdot \frac{3}{n} = 3\lim_{\xi\to 1} f(\xi) = 3f(1) = 3$$
.

6. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 有连续的导数, 求  $\lim_{a\to 0} \frac{1}{a^2} \int_{-a}^{a} \left[ f(x+a) - f(x-a) \right] dx$ .

解. 上式=
$$2\lim_{a\to 0} \frac{f(\xi+a)-f(\xi-a)}{a} = 4\lim_{a\to 0} f'(\eta) = 4f'(0)$$
.

7. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 可导,  $\int_{0}^{1} f(x) dx = 0$ , 证明:  $\exists \xi \in (0,1)$ , 使得  $f(\xi) + \xi f'(\xi) = 0$ .

证. 存在
$$c \in (0,1)$$
, 使得 $f(c) = 0$ ; 令 $F(x) = xf(x)$ , 则 $F(0) = F(c) = 0$ , 证毕.

8. 
$$\[ rac{\partial}{\partial} f(x) = \sqrt{1-x^2} + x^2 \int_0^1 f(x) dx, \] \[ \vec{x} f(x). \]$$

8.  $\[ rac{\partial}{\partial} f(x) = \sqrt{1-x^2} + x^2 \int_0^1 f(x) dx, \] \[ \vec{x} f(x). \]$ 

8.  $\[ rac{\partial}{\partial} f(x) dx = A, \] \[ \] \[ f(x) = \sqrt{1-x^2} + Ax^2, \] \[\] \[ \] \[ \] \[ \] \[ \] \[ \] \[ \] \[ \] \[ \] \[ \] \[ \] \[ \] \[ \] \[ \] \[ \] \[ \] \[\]$ 

# 第5.2节 微积分基本公式

# 一. 积分上限函数及其导数

定理. 设 f(x) 在 [a,b] 上连续, 则  $\Phi(x) = \int_{a}^{x} f(t) dt$  在 [a,b] 上可导, 且

$$\Phi'(x) = f(x), \ \forall x \in (a,b), \ \overrightarrow{\text{min}} \ \Phi'_{+}(a) = f(a), \ \Phi'_{-}(b) = f(b).$$

注. 当 f(x)在 [a,b]上可积时,  $\Phi(x)$ 一定在 [a,b]上连续.

推论. 连续函数必有原函数.

推论. 
$$\left[\int_{a}^{\varphi(x)} f(t)dt\right]' = f\left[\varphi(x)\right] \cdot \varphi'(x), \left[\int_{\psi(x)}^{b} f(t)dt\right]' = -f\left[\psi(x)\right] \cdot \psi'(x);$$
一般地,

$$\left[\int_{\psi(x)}^{\varphi(x)} f(t) dt\right]' = f\left[\varphi(x)\right] \cdot \varphi'(x) - f\left[\psi(x)\right] \cdot \psi'(x).$$

例. 
$$\frac{d}{dx} \left[ \int_0^x \left( x^2 - t^2 \right) \cos t \cdot dt \right] = \frac{d}{dx} \left( x^2 \int_0^x \cos t \cdot dt - \int_0^x t^2 \cos t \cdot dt \right) = 2x \sin x.$$

例. 设 
$$F(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{x} \int_{x}^{2x} e^{t^{2}} dt, & x \neq 0 \\ 1, & x = 0 \end{cases}$$
,证明: (1)  $F(x)$  连续; (2)  $F(x)$  可导.

解. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0} F(x) = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{\int_{-x}^{2x} e^{t^2} dt}{x} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{2e^{4x^2} - e^{x^2}}{1} = 1$$
,

$$F'(0) = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{F(x) - F(0)}{x - 0} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\frac{1}{x} \int_{x}^{2x} e^{t^{2}} dt - 1}{x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\int_{x}^{2x} e^{t^{2}} dt - x}{x^{2}}$$

$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{2e^{4x^2} - e^{x^2} - 1}{2x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{16xe^{4x^2} - 2xe^{x^2}}{2} = 0.$$

**例**. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 连续,  $f(x) > 0$ ,证明:  $F(x) = \frac{\int_{x}^{x} tf(t)dt}{\int_{0}^{x} f(t)dt}$  在  $(0,\infty)$  上单增.

证. 
$$F'(x) = \frac{xf(x)\int_{0}^{x} f(t)dt - f(x)\int_{0}^{x} tf(t)dt}{\left(\int_{0}^{x} f(t)dt\right)^{2}} = \frac{f(x)\int_{0}^{x} (x-t)f(t)dt}{\left(\int_{0}^{x} f(t)dt\right)^{2}} > 0,$$
证毕.

例. 设 
$$f'(x) \ge 0$$
, 令  $F(x) = \frac{1}{x-a} \int_a^x f(t) dt$ , 证明: 当  $x \ne a$  时,  $F'(x) \ge 0$ .

证. 
$$F'(x) = \frac{f(x)(x-a) - \int_{a}^{x} f(t)dt}{(x-a)^{2}} = \frac{\int_{a}^{x} [f(x)-f(t)]dt}{(x-a)^{2}}$$
, 即得, 证毕.

注. 
$$f(x)(x-a) - \int_{a}^{x} f(t)dt = [f(x)-f(\xi)](x-a)$$
, 其中  $\xi$ 介于  $a$  与  $x$  之间.

# 二. 牛顿-莱布尼茨公式

**定理**. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 在  $[a,b]$  上连续, 且  $F'(x) = f(x)$ , 则  $\int_{a}^{b} f(x) dx = F(b) - F(a)$ .

推论. 设 f(x) 在 [a,b] 上连续,则存在  $\xi \in (a,b)$ ,使得  $\int_a^b f(x) dx = f(\xi)(b-a)$ .

## 补充练习

1. 设 
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2 + 1, & x \le 0 \\ \sin x, & x > 0 \end{cases}$$
,  $F(x) = \int_{-1}^{x} f(t) dt$ , 则在 $(-\infty, +\infty)$ 上\_\_\_\_\_.

- (A) F(x) 是 f(x) 的原函数; (B) F(x) 不是 f(x) 的原函数, 但可导;
- (C) F(x) 不可导, 但连续; (D) F(x) 不连续.

解. 
$$F'_{-}(0) = f(0^{-}) = 1$$
,  $F'_{+}(0) = f(0^{+}) = 0$ , 故选(C).

2. 
$$\[ \[ \] \mathcal{F}(x) = \int_{-1}^{1} |x-t| \sin t^4 dt \left( -1 < x < 1 \right), \] \[ \] \[ \] \mathcal{F}''(x). \]$$

解. 
$$F(x) = x \int_{-1}^{x} \sin t^4 dt - \int_{-1}^{x} t \sin t^4 dt + \int_{x}^{1} t \sin t^4 dt - x \int_{x}^{1} \sin t^4 dt$$
, 故

$$F'(x) = \int_{-1}^{x} \sin^4 t dt - \int_{x}^{1} \sin^4 t dt$$
,  $F''(x) = 2 \sin x^4$ .

3. 将当 $x \to 0^+$ 时的无穷小量:  $\alpha = \int_0^x \cos t^2 dt$ ,  $\beta = \int_0^{x^2} \tan \sqrt{t} dt$ ,  $\gamma = \int_0^{\sqrt{x}} \sin t^3 dt$ ,接阶的由低到高的顺序排列.

解. 
$$\lim_{x\to 0^+} \frac{\alpha}{x^k} = \lim_{x\to 0^+} \frac{\cos x^2}{kx^{k-1}} \Rightarrow k = 1$$
,  $\lim_{x\to 0^+} \frac{\beta}{x^k} = \lim_{x\to 0^+} \frac{2x \tan x}{kx^{k-1}} = \lim_{x\to 0^+} \frac{2x^2}{kx^{k-1}} \Rightarrow k = 3$ ,

$$\lim_{x \to 0^{+}} \frac{\gamma}{x^{k}} = \lim_{x \to 0^{+}} \frac{\frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} \sin x^{\frac{3}{2}}}{kx^{k-1}} = \lim_{x \to 0^{+}} \frac{\frac{1}{2}x}{kx^{k-1}} \Rightarrow k = 2, \text{ 故排序是} \alpha, \gamma, \beta.$$

4. 设 
$$f'(x)$$
 连续,  $f(0) = 0$ , 令  $F(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{x^2} \int_0^x tf(t) dt, & x \neq 0 \\ 0, & x = 0 \end{cases}$ , 讨论  $F'(x)$  的连续性.

解. 当 
$$x \neq 0$$
 时,  $F'(x) = \frac{xf(x) \cdot x^2 - 2x \cdot \int_0^x tf(t) dt}{x^4} = \frac{x^2 f(x) - 2\int_0^x tf(t) dt}{x^3}$ , 而

$$F'(0) = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{F(x) - F(0)}{x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\int_{0}^{x} tf(t) dt}{x^{3}} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{xf(x)}{3x^{2}} = \frac{1}{3} \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{f(x)}{x} = \frac{f'(0)}{3};$$

$$\lim_{x\to 0} F'(x) = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{2xf(x) + x^2f'(x) - 2xf(x)}{3x^2} = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f'(x)}{3} = \frac{f'(0)}{3}, \text{ 故连续.}$$

5. 设 
$$f(x) \in C[a,b]$$
, 单调减少, 证明:  $\int_a^b x f(x) dx \le \frac{a+b}{2} \int_a^b f(x) dx$ .

$$\text{i.E. } \diamondsuit F(x) = 2 \int_{a}^{x} t f(t) dt - (a+x) \int_{a}^{x} f(t) dt, \ F'(x) = (x-a) f(x) - \int_{a}^{x} f(t) dt =$$

$$\int_{a}^{x} [f(x)-f(t)]dt \le 0, \text{ iff } F(a) = 0, \text{ iff } \xi.$$

6. 设 
$$f(x)$$
连续,  $\int_{0}^{1} f(x) dx = 0$ ,证明:存在  $\xi \in (0,1)$ ,使得  $\lambda \int_{0}^{\xi} f(x) dx + f(\xi) = 0$ .

证. 令 
$$F(x) = e^{\lambda x} \int_{0}^{x} f(t) dt$$
, 则  $F(0) = F(1) = 0$ , 即得, 证毕.

7. 设
$$f(x)$$
与 $g(x)$ 均在 $[a,b]$ 上连续,证明:存在 $\xi \in (a,b)$ ,使得

$$f(\xi)\int_{\xi}^{b}g(x)dx=g(\xi)\int_{a}^{\xi}f(x)dx.$$

证. 令 
$$F(x) = \int_a^x f(t)dt \cdot \int_x^b g(t)dt$$
,则  $F(a) = F(b) = 0$ ,即得,证毕.

# 第5.3节 定积分的换元法和分部积分法

# 一. 定积分的换元法

**[7].** 
$$\int_{1}^{2} \sqrt{2x - x^{2}} dx = \int_{1}^{2} \sqrt{1 - (x - 1)^{2}} d(x - 1) = \int_{0}^{1} \sqrt{1 - t^{2}} dt = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$\int_{0}^{\pi/2} \sin^{\frac{3}{2}} x d \sin x - \int_{\pi/2}^{\pi} \sin^{\frac{3}{2}} x d \sin x = \int_{0}^{1} u^{\frac{3}{2}} du - \int_{1}^{0} u^{\frac{3}{2}} du = \frac{4}{5}.$$

例. 
$$\int_{0}^{1} \frac{x^{2}}{\sqrt{4-x^{2}}} dx = \int_{0}^{x=2\sin t} \frac{\pi/6}{2\cos t} d\left(2\sin t\right) = 4\int_{0}^{\pi/6} \sin^{2}t dt = 4\int_{0}^{\pi/6} \frac{1-\cos 2t}{2} dt = \frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

**(7).** 
$$\int_{1}^{2} \frac{dx}{x^{2}\sqrt{1+x^{2}}} = -\int_{1}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{u}{\sqrt{1+u^{2}}} du = -\left[\sqrt{1+u^{2}}\right]_{1}^{\frac{1}{2}} = \sqrt{2} - \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2}.$$

**[7].** 
$$\int_{0}^{4} \frac{x+2}{\sqrt{2x+1}} dx = \int_{0}^{t=\sqrt{2x+1}} \frac{t^2+3}{2t} d\left(\frac{t^2-1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{3} \left(t^2+3\right) dt = \frac{22}{3}.$$

例. 
$$\int_{1}^{16} \sqrt{\sqrt{x} + 1} dx = \int_{\sqrt{2}}^{t = \sqrt{\sqrt{x} + 1}} \int_{\sqrt{2}}^{\sqrt{5}} t \cdot d\left(t^2 - 1\right)^2 = 4 \int_{\sqrt{2}}^{\sqrt{5}} \left(t^4 - t^2\right) dt = \frac{40}{3} \sqrt{5} - \frac{8}{15} \sqrt{2}.$$

例. 求
$$\frac{d}{dx}\int_{0}^{x}\sin^{n}(x-t)dt$$
.

解. 
$$\int_{0}^{x} \sin^{n}(x-t) dt = \int_{x}^{u=x-t} \sin^{n} u d(x-u) = \int_{0}^{x} \sin^{n} u du, \quad to \quad \frac{d}{dx} \int_{0}^{x} \sin^{n}(x-t) dt = \sin^{n} x.$$

**例.** 设 
$$f(x)$$
 连续, 且  $\int_{0}^{x} tf(x-t)dt = 1-\cos x$ , 求  $f(x)$ .

解. 
$$\int_{0}^{x} tf(x-t)dt = -\int_{x}^{0} (x-u)f(u)du = x\int_{0}^{x} f(u)du - \int_{0}^{x} uf(u)du = 1 - \cos x,$$
 故

$$\int_{0}^{x} f(u) du + xf(x) - xf(x) = \sin x \Rightarrow \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du = \sin x \Rightarrow f(x) = \cos x.$$

**例**. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 连续, 单调增加,  $0 < \lambda < 1$ , 证明:  $\int_{0}^{\lambda} f(x) dx < \lambda \int_{0}^{1} f(x) dx$ .

证. 
$$\int_{0}^{\lambda} f(x) dx = \lambda \int_{0}^{1} f(\lambda t) dt < \lambda \int_{0}^{1} f(t) dt$$
, 证毕.

#### 二. 定积分的分部积分法

定理. 设u(x)与v(x)均在[a,b]上有连续的导数,则

$$\int_{a}^{b} u(x)v'(x)dx = \left[u(x)v(x)\right]_{a}^{b} - \int_{a}^{b} v(x)u'(x)dx, \text{ BP } \int_{a}^{b} udv = \left[uv\right]_{a}^{b} - \int_{a}^{b} vdu.$$

[7]. 
$$\int_{0}^{\pi} x \cos x dx = \int_{0}^{\pi} x d \sin x = \left[ x \sin x \right]_{0}^{\pi} - \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin x dx = -2.$$

$$\boxed{ 6. } \int_{-\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{x dx}{1 + \sin x} = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{x \left(1 - \sin x\right)}{\cos^2 x} dx = -2 \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{x \sin x}{\cos^2 x} dx = 2 \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{x d \cos x}{\cos^2 x} = 2 \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} x d \frac{-1}{\cos x} = 2 \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{x d \cos x}{\cos^2 x} = 2 \int_$$

$$-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\pi + 2\ln\left(\sqrt{2} + 1\right).$$

例. 
$$\int_{1}^{4} \frac{\ln x}{\sqrt{x}} dx = \int_{1}^{4} \ln x d2 \sqrt{x} = \left[ 2\sqrt{x} \ln x \right]_{1}^{4} - \int_{1}^{4} \frac{2}{\sqrt{x}} dx = 4 \ln 4 - \left[ 4\sqrt{x} \right]_{1}^{4} = 4 \ln 4 - 4.$$

[7]. 
$$\int_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} \arcsin x dx = \left[x \arcsin x\right]_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} - \int_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^{2}}} dx = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{6} + \left[\sqrt{1-x^{2}}\right]_{0}^{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{\pi}{12} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - 1.$$

例. 
$$\int_{1}^{e} \sin(\ln x) dx = \int_{0}^{1} e^{t} \sin t dt = \int_{0}^{1} \sin t de^{t} = e \sin 1 - \int_{0}^{1} e^{t} \cos t dt = e \sin 1 - \int_{0}^{1} \cos t de^{t} = e \sin 1 - \int_{0}^{1} \cos t dt = e \sin 1 - \int_{0}^{1$$

$$e\sin 1 - e\cos 1 + 1 - \int_{0}^{1} e^{t} \sin t dt = \frac{1}{2} (e\sin 1 - e\cos 1 + 1).$$

**例**. 设 
$$f(x) = \int_{1}^{x} e^{-t^2} dt$$
, 求  $I = \int_{0}^{1} f(x) dx$ .

解. 
$$I = \left[xf(x)\right]_0^1 - \int_0^1 xf'(x) dx = -\int_0^1 xe^{-x^2} dx = \left[\frac{1}{2}e^{-x^2}\right]_0^1 = \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{1}{e}-1\right).$$

例. 设 
$$f(x) = \int_{0}^{x} \frac{\sin t}{\pi - t} dt$$
, 求  $I = \int_{0}^{\pi} f(x) dx$ .

解. 
$$I = \left[xf(x)\right]_0^{\pi} - \int_0^{\pi} xf'(x) dx = \pi \int_0^{\pi} \frac{\sin t}{\pi - t} dt - \int_0^{\pi} x \frac{\sin x}{\pi - x} dx = \int_0^{\pi} \sin x dx = 2$$
.

例. 求 
$$I_n = \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^n x dx = \int_0^{\pi/2} \cos^n x dx$$
.

$$\text{ i.f. } I_n = -\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{n-1} x d \cos x = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cdot (n-1) \sin^{n-2} x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cdot (n-1) \sin^{n-2} x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cdot (n-1) \sin^{n-2} x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cdot (n-1) \sin^{n-2} x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cdot (n-1) \sin^{n-2} x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cdot (n-1) \sin^{n-2} x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cdot (n-1) \sin^{n-2} x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cdot (n-1) \sin^{n-2} x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cdot (n-1) \sin^{n-2} x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cdot (n-1) \sin^{n-2} x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cdot (n-1) \sin^{n-2} x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cdot (n-1) \sin^{n-2} x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cdot (n-1) \sin^{n-2} x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cdot (n-1) \sin^{n-2} x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cdot (n-1) \sin^{n-2} x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cdot (n-1) \sin^{n-2} x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cdot (n-1) \sin^{n-2} x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cdot (n-1) \sin^{n-2} x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos x \cos x dx = -\Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + \Big[\sin^{n-1} x \cos x\Big]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$(n-1) \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{n-2} x (1-\sin^{2} x) dx = (n-1) I_{n-2} - (n-1) I_{n} \Rightarrow I_{n} = \frac{n-1}{n} I_{n-2}, \text{ ix}$$

$$I_{n} = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{n} x dx = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^{n} x dx = \begin{cases} \frac{(n-1)!!}{n!!} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2}, & n = 2k \\ \frac{(n-1)!!}{n!!}, & n = 2k+1 \end{cases}.$$

# 三. 定积分的特殊技巧

**定理**. 设 f(x) 在 [-a,a] 上连续, 则 (1)  $f(-x) = -f(x) \Rightarrow \int_{-a}^{a} f(x) dx = 0$ ;

(2) 
$$f(-x) = f(x) \Rightarrow \int_{-a}^{a} f(x) dx = 2 \int_{0}^{a} f(x) dx$$
.

例. 
$$\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \left[ \ln \left( x + \sqrt{1 + x^2} \right) + \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 x} \right] dx = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \left| \sin x \right| dx = 2 \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin x dx = 4$$
.

[7]. 
$$\int_{-1}^{1} \frac{2x^2 + \sin x}{1 + \sqrt{1 - x^2}} dx = 4 \int_{0}^{1} \frac{x^2}{1 + \sqrt{1 - x^2}} dx = 4 \int_{0}^{1} \left(1 - \sqrt{1 - x^2}\right) dx = 4 - \pi.$$

例. 
$$\int_{0}^{4} x \sqrt{4x - x^{2}} dx = \int_{0}^{4} x \sqrt{4 - (x - 2)^{2}} dx = \int_{-2}^{2} (u + 2) \sqrt{4 - u^{2}} du = 4\pi.$$

**例**. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 连续, 则  $\int_a^b f(x) dx = \int_a^b f(a+b-x) dx$ .

证. 
$$\int_{a}^{b} f(x) dx = \int_{b}^{a} f(a+b-t) d(a+b-t) = \int_{a}^{b} f(a+b-t) dt,$$
证毕.

例. 
$$\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} f(\sin x) dx = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} f(\cos x) dx.$$

**[7].** 
$$\int_{0}^{\pi} \frac{e^{\cos x} - e^{-\cos x}}{2} dx = \int_{0}^{\pi} \frac{e^{-\cos u} - e^{\cos u}}{2} du = 0.$$

**[7].** 
$$\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln(1+\tan x) dx = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln\left[1+\tan\left(\frac{\pi}{4}-u\right)\right] du = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln\left(1+\frac{1-\tan u}{1+1\cdot\tan u}\right) du = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln\left(1+\frac{1-\tan u}{1$$

$$\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln\left(\frac{2}{1+\tan u}\right) du = \frac{\pi \ln 2}{4} - \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln\left(1+\tan x\right) dx = \frac{\pi \ln 2}{8}.$$

$$\frac{1}{2\sqrt{e}} \left[ \arctan \frac{e^t}{\sqrt{e}} \right]_0^1 = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{e}} \left( \arctan \sqrt{e} - \arctan \frac{1}{\sqrt{e}} \right).$$

**例**. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 连续, 则  $\int_{0}^{\pi} x f(\sin x) dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \int_{0}^{\pi} f(\sin x) dx$ .

证. 
$$\int_{0}^{\pi} x f(\sin x) dx = \int_{\pi}^{x=\pi-t} (\pi-t) f(\sin t) d(\pi-t) = \int_{0}^{\pi} (\pi-t) f(\sin t) dt,$$
证毕.

**例**. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 连续, 则  $\int_{-a}^{a} f(x) dx = \int_{0}^{a} [f(x) + f(-x)] dx$ .

**例**. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 连续, 则  $\int_{0}^{a} f(x) dx = \int_{0}^{a/2} [f(x) + f(a-x)] dx$ .

$$\text{i.f. } \int_{0}^{a} f(x) dx = \int_{0}^{a/2} f(x) dx + \int_{a/2}^{a} f(x) dx = \int_{0}^{a/2} f(x) dx + \int_{a/2}^{0} f(a-t) d(a-t) =$$

$$\int_{0}^{a/2} f(x)dx + \int_{0}^{a/2} f(a-t)dt,$$
 证毕.

例. 
$$\int_{0}^{\pi} f(\sin x) dx = 2 \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} f(\sin x) dx.$$

例. 
$$\int_{0}^{\pi} x \sin^{n} x dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin^{n} x dx = \pi \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{n} x dx$$
.

# 3. 周期性

**定理**. 设 
$$f(x) \in C(-\infty, +\infty)$$
, 有周期  $T$ , 则  $\int_{a}^{a+T} f(x) dx = \int_{0}^{T} f(x) dx$ .

例. 证明: 
$$\int_{0}^{2\pi} e^{\sin x} \sin x dx > 0.$$

$$\text{i.f. } \int_{0}^{2\pi} e^{\sin x} \sin x dx = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} e^{\sin x} \sin x dx = \int_{0}^{\pi} \left[ e^{\sin x} \sin x + e^{\sin(-x)} \sin(-x) \right] dx =$$

$$\int_{a}^{\pi} \left( e^{\sin x} - e^{-\sin x} \right) \sin x dx > 0, \quad \text{if } \text{$\stackrel{\circ}{=}$}.$$

**例**. 设 f(x) 为具有周期 T 的连续奇函数, 证明:  $\int_{a}^{x} f(t) dt$  也有周期 T.

证. 
$$\int_{0}^{x+T} f(t)dt = \int_{0}^{x} f(t)dt + \int_{x}^{x+T} f(t)dt = \int_{0}^{x} f(t)dx + \int_{-T/2}^{T/2} f(t)dt,$$
证毕.

注. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 具有周期  $T$ , 则  $\int_{a}^{a+nT} f(x) dx = n \int_{a}^{T} f(x) dx$ .

例. 
$$\int_{0}^{10\pi} \sqrt{1+\sin 2x} dx = 10 \int_{-\pi/4}^{3\pi/4} \left|\cos x + \sin x\right| dx = 10 \int_{-\pi/4}^{3\pi/4} \left(\cos x + \sin x\right) dx = 20\sqrt{2}.$$

例. 
$$\int_{0}^{10\pi} \sqrt{1-\sin 2x} dx = 10 \int_{\pi/4}^{5\pi/4} |\sin x - \cos x| dx = 10 \int_{\pi/4}^{5\pi/4} (\sin x - \cos x) dx = 20\sqrt{2}.$$

$$50\pi \int_{0}^{\pi} |\sin x| \, dx = 50\pi \int_{0}^{\pi} \sin x \, dx = 100\pi \, .$$

# 补充练习

2. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 连续, $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)}{x} = 1$ ,令  $F(x) = \int_{0}^{x} t f(x^2 - t^2) dt$ ,求  $I = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{F(x)}{x^4}$ .

解. 
$$F(x)^{u=x^2-t^2} = \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{x^2} f(u) du$$
, 故  $I = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{F'(x)}{4x^3} = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{2xf(x^2)}{4x^3} = \frac{1}{4}$ .

3. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 连续,  $\lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)}{x} = 1$ ,  $F(x) = \int_{0}^{1} f(tx) dt$ , 讨论  $F'(x)$  的连续性.

解. 
$$F(x) = \frac{\int_{u=tx}^{x} \int_{u=tx}^{x} f(u) du}{x}$$
,  $\lim_{x\to 0} F'(x) = \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{xf(x) - \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du}{x^{2}} = 1 - \lim_{x\to 0} \frac{f(x)}{2x} = \frac{1}{2}$ ,

$$F'(0) = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{F(x)}{x} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\int_{0}^{x} f(u) du}{x^{2}} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{f(x)}{2x} = \frac{1}{2}, \text{ bests}.$$

4. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 连续,  $f(0) \neq 0$ ,求  $I = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\int_{0}^{x} (x-t) f(t) dt}{x \int_{0}^{x} f(x-t) dt}$ .

解. 
$$I = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{x \int_{0}^{x} f(t) dt - \int_{0}^{x} t f(t) dt}{x \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\int_{0}^{x} f(t) dt}{\int_{0}^{x} f(u) du + x f(x)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(t) dt}{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du + f(x)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du}{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du + f(x)} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du}{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du}{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du}{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du}{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du}{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du}{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du}{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du}{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du}{\frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du} = \lim_{x \to 0} \frac{1}{x} \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du$$

$$\lim_{x \to 0} \frac{f(\xi)}{f(\xi) + f(x)} = \frac{f(0)}{f(0) + f(0)} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

5. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 连续, 证明:  $\int_{0}^{x} \left[ \int_{0}^{t} f(u) du \right] dt = \int_{0}^{x} (x-t) f(t) dt$ .

证一. 左式= 
$$\int_{0}^{x} \left[ \int_{0}^{t} f(u) du \right] dt = \left[ t \int_{0}^{t} f(u) du \right]_{0}^{x} - \int_{0}^{x} t f(t) dt = 右式.$$

证二. 当
$$x = 0$$
时成立; 左式求导= $\int_{0}^{x} f(u)du$ ,

右式求导=
$$\int_{0}^{x} f(t)dt + xf(x) - xf(x) = \int_{0}^{x} f(t)dt$$
,即得,证毕.

6. 
$$\int_{-1}^{1} x (1 + x^{2007}) (e^x - e^{-x}) dx = 2 \int_{0}^{1} x (e^x - e^{-x}) dx = 2 \int_{0}^{1} x d(e^x + e^{-x}) = \frac{4}{e}.$$

7. 
$$\int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{e^{\cos x}}{e^{\cos x} + e^{\sin x}} dx = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{e^{\sin x}}{e^{\sin x} + e^{\cos x}} dx = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

9. 
$$\int_{\pi+1}^{4\pi+1} \sin^4 2x (\tan x + 1) dx = 3 \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^4 2x (\tan x + 1) dx = \frac{3}{2} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \sin^4 u du = 6 \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^4 u du = 6 \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}$$

$$6 \cdot \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{9\pi}{8}.$$

# 第5.4节 反常积分

# 一. 无穷限的反常积分

例. 考虑  $\int_{0}^{+\infty} e^{-x} dx$ ,它的几何意义是曲线  $y = e^{-x} = 5$  不正半轴间区域的面积 A,而

$$A = \lim_{t \to +\infty} \int_{0}^{t} e^{-x} dx = \lim_{t \to +\infty} \left( 1 - e^{-t} \right) = 1, \ \text{in} \int_{0}^{+\infty} e^{-x} dx = 1.$$

定义. 若  $\lim_{t \to +\infty} \int_{a}^{t} f(x) dx$  存在, 则称**反常积分**  $\int_{a}^{+\infty} f(x) dx$  收敛, 其积分值

$$\int_{a}^{+\infty} f(x) dx = \lim_{t \to +\infty} \int_{a}^{t} f(x) dx ; 反之, 称 \int_{a}^{+\infty} f(x) dx 发散;$$

类似地, 
$$\int_{-\infty}^{b} f(x)dx = \lim_{t \to -\infty} \int_{t}^{b} f(x)dx$$
,  $\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x)dx = \int_{0}^{+\infty} f(x)dx + \int_{-\infty}^{0} f(x)dx$ .

注. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 连续, 并且  $F'(x) = f(x)$ , 则  $\int_a^{+\infty} f(x) dx = [F(x)]_a^{+\infty}$ ,

$$\int_{-\infty}^{b} f(x)dx = [F(x)]_{-\infty}^{b}, \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x)dx = [F(x)]_{-\infty}^{+\infty}. (假定极限均存在)$$

**例**(p-积分). 讨论  $\int_{-x^p}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{x^p} dx$  的敛散性.

解. 当 
$$p=1$$
时, 
$$\int_{1}^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{x} = \lim_{t \to +\infty} \int_{1}^{t} \frac{dx}{x} = \lim_{t \to +\infty} \ln t = +\infty$$
, 发散;

当 
$$p < 1$$
时,  $\int_{1}^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{x^{p}} = \lim_{t \to +\infty} \int_{1}^{t} \frac{dx}{x^{p}} = \lim_{t \to +\infty} \frac{t^{1-p}}{1-p} - \frac{1}{1-p} = +\infty$ ,发散;

当 
$$p > 1$$
 时,  $\int_{1}^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{x} = \lim_{t \to +\infty} \int_{1}^{t} \frac{dx}{x^{p}} = \lim_{t \to +\infty} \frac{t^{1-p}}{1-p} - \frac{1}{1-p} = \frac{1}{p-1}$ ,收敛.

注. 对 
$$\int_{2}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{x \ln^{p} x} dx = \int_{\ln 2}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{u^{p}} du$$
, 有相同的结果.

例. 
$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{x dx}{1+x^2} = \int_{0}^{+\infty} \frac{x dx}{1+x^2} + \int_{-\infty}^{0} \frac{x dx}{1+x^2} = \frac{1}{2} \int_{1}^{+\infty} \frac{du}{u} + \frac{1}{2} \int_{+\infty}^{1} \frac{du}{u},$$
 发散.

**[7].** 
$$\int_{1}^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{x(1+x)} = \int_{1}^{+\infty} \left(\frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{1+x}\right) dx = \left[\ln \frac{x}{1+x}\right]_{1}^{+\infty} = \ln 2.$$

$$\frac{1}{2}\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{du}{u^2 + 2} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \arctan \frac{u}{\sqrt{2}} \right]_{-\infty}^{+\infty} = \frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{2}}.$$

**[7].** 
$$\int_{0}^{+\infty} xe^{-2x}dx = -\frac{1}{2}\int_{0}^{+\infty} xde^{-2x} = -\frac{1}{2}\left[xe^{-2x}\right]_{0}^{+\infty} + \frac{1}{2}\int_{0}^{+\infty} e^{-2x}dx = \frac{1}{4}.$$

$$\boxed{ \text{ FI. } } \int\limits_{1}^{+\infty} \frac{\ln x}{x^2} dx = \int\limits_{1}^{+\infty} \ln x d \left( -\frac{1}{x} \right) = \left[ -\frac{\ln x}{x} \right]_{1}^{+\infty} + \int\limits_{1}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{x^2} dx = 0 + \left[ -\frac{1}{x} \right]_{1}^{+\infty} = 1 \, .$$

### 二. 无界函数的反常积分

**例**. 考虑  $\int_{0}^{1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} dx$ , 它的几何意义是  $y = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}}$ , y = 0, x = 0, x = 1 围成区域的面积, 而

$$A = \lim_{t \to 0^+} \int_{t}^{1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} dx = \lim_{t \to 0^+} \left( 2 - 2\sqrt{t} \right) = 2, \ \ \text{ix} \int_{0}^{1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} dx = 2.$$

定义. 若在 $\forall U(c)$ 内f(x)均无界,则称c为无界间断点,或者瑕点.

定义. 设  $f(x) \in C(a,b]$ , x = a 为其无界间断点(这无所谓), 若  $\lim_{t \to a^+} \int_{-\infty}^{b} f(x) dx$  存在,

则称**反常积分** 
$$\int_a^b f(x)dx$$
 收敛, 其积分值  $\int_a^b f(x)dx = \lim_{t \to a^+} \int_t^b f(x)dx$ ;

类似地, 若 x = b 为 f(x)的无界间断点, 则  $\int_a^b f(x) dx = \lim_{t \to b^-} \int_a^t f(x) dx$ ;

若
$$c \in (a,b)$$
为 $f(x)$ 的无界间断点,则 $\int_a^b f(x)dx = \int_a^c f(x)dx + \int_a^b f(x)dx$ .

注. 设 
$$c$$
 为  $f(x)$  的无界间断点, $F'(x) = f(x)$ ,则  $\int_a^c f(x) dx = \left[F(x)\right]_a^{c^-}$ ,

$$\int_{c}^{b} f(x) dx = [F(x)]_{c^{+}}^{b}, \int_{a}^{b} f(x) dx = [F(x)]_{a}^{b} + [F(x)]_{c^{+}}^{c^{-}}. (假定极限均存在)$$

**例**(p-积分). 讨论  $\int_0^1 \frac{1}{x^p} dx$  的敛散性.

解. 当 
$$p = 1$$
 时,  $\int_{0}^{1} \frac{dx}{x} = \lim_{t \to 0^{+}} \int_{t}^{1} \frac{dx}{x} = 0 - \lim_{t \to 0^{+}} \ln t = +\infty$ , 发散;

当 
$$p > 1$$
时, 
$$\int_{0}^{1} \frac{dx}{x^{p}} = \lim_{t \to 0^{+}} \int_{t}^{1} \frac{dx}{x^{p}} = \frac{1}{1-p} - \lim_{t \to 0^{+}} \frac{t^{1-p}}{1-p} = +\infty$$
,发散;

当 
$$p < 1$$
时, 
$$\int_{0}^{1} \frac{dx}{x^{p}} = \lim_{t \to 0^{+}} \int_{t}^{1} \frac{dx}{x^{p}} = \frac{1}{1-p} - \lim_{t \to 0^{+}} \frac{t^{1-p}}{1-p} = \frac{1}{1-p}$$
,收敛.

$$\boxed{ 7. } \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{3}{2}} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{\left|x-x^2\right|}} = \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^{1} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x-x^2}} + \int_{1}^{\frac{3}{2}} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2-x}} = \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^{1} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{\frac{1}{4} - \left(x-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2}} + \int_{1}^{\frac{3}{2}} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{\left(x-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{1}{4}}} = \int_{1}^{\frac{3}{2}} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2-x^2}} + \int_{1}^{\frac{3}{2}} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2-x^2}} + \int_{1}^{\frac{3}{2}} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2-x^2}} = \int_{1}^{\frac{3}{2}} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2-x^2}} + \int_{1}^{\frac{3}{2}}$$

$$\left[\arcsin\left(2x-1\right)\right]_{\frac{1}{2}}^{1^{-}} + \left[\ln\left(x-\frac{1}{2}+\sqrt{x^{2}-x}\right)\right]_{1^{+}}^{\frac{3}{2}} = \frac{\pi}{2} + \ln\left(2+\sqrt{3}\right).$$

例. 
$$\int_{-1}^{1} \frac{1}{x^2} dx = \int_{-1}^{0} \frac{1}{x^2} dx + \int_{0}^{1} \frac{1}{x^2} dx = \lim_{t \to 0^{-}} \left( -\frac{1}{x} \right) - 1 + \left( -1 \right) - \lim_{t \to 0^{+}} \left( -\frac{1}{x} \right) = +\infty,$$
 发散.

例. 
$$\int_{0}^{1} \ln x dx = \left[ x \ln x \right]_{0^{+}}^{1} - \int_{0}^{1} x d \ln x = 0 - \lim_{x \to 0^{+}} x \ln x - 1 = -1$$
.

例. 
$$\int_{0}^{1} \ln(1-x^2) dx = \left[ x \ln(1-x^2) + \int \frac{2x^2}{1-x^2} dx \right]_{0}^{1} =$$

$$\left[ x \ln \left( 1 - x^2 \right) + \ln \frac{1 + x}{1 - x} - 2x \right]_0^{1^-} = \ln 4 + \lim_{x \to 1^-} (x - 1) \ln \left( 1 - x \right) - 2 = \ln 4 - 2.$$

**[7].** 
$$\int_{0}^{+\infty} \frac{\ln x}{x^{2} + 1} dx = \int_{+\infty}^{x = \frac{1}{t}} \int_{+\infty}^{0} \frac{\ln \frac{1}{t}}{\frac{1}{t^{2}} + 1} dt = \int_{+\infty}^{0} \frac{\ln t}{t^{2} + 1} dt = -\int_{0}^{+\infty} \frac{\ln x}{x^{2} + 1} dx, \quad \text{if } \int_{0}^{+\infty} \frac{\ln x}{x^{2} + 1} dx = 0.$$

注. 这个解法有问题, 没有讨论收敛性.

# 补充练习

解. 当 
$$x \le 0$$
 时,  $F(x) = \int_{-\pi}^{x} \frac{dt}{1+t^2} = \arctan x + \frac{\pi}{2}$ ;

$$\stackrel{\underline{\mathsf{M}}}{=} x > 0 \; \exists f, \; F(x) = \int_{-\infty}^{0} \frac{dt}{1+t^2} + \int_{0}^{x} \frac{dt}{\sqrt{t}(1+t)} = \frac{\pi}{2} + 2\int_{0}^{x} \frac{d\sqrt{t}}{(1+t)} = \frac{\pi}{2} + 2 \arctan \sqrt{x} \; .$$

2. 
$$\int_{1}^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{x^{2}(1+x)} = \int_{1}^{+\infty} \left(-\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{x^{2}} + \frac{1}{1+x}\right) dx = \left[\ln \frac{x+1}{x} - \frac{1}{x}\right]_{1}^{+\infty} = 1 - \ln 2.$$

3. 
$$\int_{0}^{1} x \sqrt{\frac{1+x}{1-x}} dx = \int_{0}^{1} \frac{x(1+x)}{\sqrt{1-x^{2}}} dx = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin t (1+\sin t) dt = 1+\frac{\pi}{4}.$$

$$4. \int_{0}^{2} \frac{x^{2}}{\sqrt{2x-x^{2}}} dx = \int_{0}^{2} \frac{x^{2}}{\sqrt{1-(x-1)^{2}}} dx = \int_{-1}^{1} \frac{(1+u)^{2}}{\sqrt{1-u^{2}}} du = \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (1+\sin t)^{2} dt = \frac{3}{2}\pi.$$

$$5. \int_{0}^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{(1+x^{2})(1+x^{\alpha})} (\alpha \ge 0) = \int_{0}^{x=\frac{1}{t}+\infty} \frac{t^{\alpha}dt}{(1+t^{2})(1+t^{\alpha})} = \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{+\infty} \frac{dx}{1+x^{2}} = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

解. (1) 
$$\int_{0}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x \cos x}{x} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin 2x}{2x} d2x = \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin u}{u} du = \frac{\pi}{4};$$

$$(2) \int_{0}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin^{2} x}{x^{2}} dx = \int_{0}^{+\infty} \sin^{2} x dx = \left[ \frac{-\sin^{2} x}{x} \right]_{0}^{+\infty} + \int_{0}^{+\infty} \frac{2\sin x \cos x}{x} dx = \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

### 第六章 定积分的应用

# 第6.1节 定积分的元素法(微元法)

一般地, 求一个与[a,b]有关的量U, 若它关于区间具有可加性, 即

$$U_{[a,b]} = U_{[a,c]} + U_{[c,b]}$$
,并且  $\forall [x,x+\Delta x]$  对应  $\Delta U = U_{[x,x+\Delta x]} = f(x)\Delta x + o(\Delta x)$ ,即

$$dU = f(x)dx$$
, 则 $U = \int_{a}^{b} f(x)dx$ , 其中 $dU = f(x)dx$ 称为 $U$ 的元素.

例. 设一细棒位于[0,3]之间, 线密度 $\rho(x)=1+x^2$ , 求质量.

解. 
$$\forall [x, x+dx] \subset [0,3]$$
,  $dm = \rho(x)dx$ ,  $M = \int_{0}^{3} \rho(x)dx = \int_{0}^{3} (1+x^{2})dx = 12$ .

例. 设有半径为R的球体,体密度为 $\rho = r^2$ ,求它的质量,其中r为

- (1)点到球心的距离;(2)点到对称轴的距离;
- (3)点到过球心的某个平面的距离.

解. (1) 
$$M = \int_{0}^{R} r^{2} \cdot 4\pi r^{2} dr = \frac{4}{5}\pi R^{5}$$
;

(2) 
$$M = \int_{0}^{R} r^{2} \cdot 2\pi r \cdot 2\sqrt{R^{2} - r^{2}} dr = \frac{8}{15}\pi R^{5}$$
;

(3) 
$$M = 2 \int_{0}^{R} r^{2} \cdot \pi (R^{2} - r^{2}) dr = \frac{4}{15} \pi R^{5}$$
.

### 第6.2节 定积分在几何学上的应用

- 一. 平面图形的面积
- 1. 直角坐标下的计算
- (1)一般方程

情形 1. 设  $D: a \le x \le b$ ,  $y_1(x) \le y \le y_2(x)$ , 则  $A = \int_a^b [y_2(x) - y_1(x)] dx$ .

情形 2. 设  $D: c \le y \le d$ ,  $x_1(y) \le x \le x_2(y)$ , 则  $A = \int_{c}^{d} [x_2(y) - x_1(y)] dy$ .

**例**. 求  $y = x^3$  和  $y^2 = x$  所围图形的面积.

解. 视为 X 型区域, 则  $A = \int_{0}^{1} (\sqrt{x} - x^{3}) dx = \left[ \frac{2}{3} x^{\frac{3}{2}} - \frac{1}{4} x^{4} \right]_{0}^{1} = \frac{5}{12}$ ;

视为 Y 型区域, 则  $A = \int_0^1 (\sqrt[3]{y} - y^2) dy = \left[\frac{3}{4}y^{\frac{4}{3}} - \frac{1}{3}y^3\right]_0^1 = \frac{5}{12}.$ 

**例**. 求  $y = \frac{1}{x^2}$ , y = x 和 x = 2 所围图形的面积.

解. 视为 X 型区域, 则  $A = \int_{1}^{2} \left(x - \frac{1}{x^2}\right) dx = 1$ ;

视为 Y 型区域,  $A = \int_{\frac{1}{4}}^{1} \left(2 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{y}}\right) dy + \int_{1}^{2} (2 - y) dy = 1$ .

**例.** 求  $y = x^2$ ,  $y = \frac{1}{4}x^2$  和 y = 1 所围图形的面积.

解. 视为 Y 型区域,  $A = 2\int_{0}^{1} (\sqrt{4y} - \sqrt{y}) dy = \frac{4}{3}$ ;

视为 X 型区域,  $A = 2\int_{0}^{1} \left(x^{2} - \frac{1}{4}x^{2}\right) dx + 2\int_{1}^{2} \left(1 - \frac{1}{4}x^{2}\right) dx = \frac{4}{3}$ .

**例**. 求  $y^2 = 2x$  与 y = x - 4 所围图形的面积.

解. 
$$\begin{cases} y^2 = 2x \\ y = x - 4 \end{cases}$$
 ⇒  $x = 2,8$ , 视为 Y 型区域, 则  $A = \int_{-2}^{4} \left( y + 4 - \frac{1}{2} y^2 \right) dy = 18$ ;

视为 X 型区域,则  $A = \int_{0}^{2} \left[ \sqrt{2x} - \left( -\sqrt{2x} \right) \right] dx + \int_{2}^{8} \left[ \sqrt{2x} - \left( x - 4 \right) \right] dx = 18.$ 

# (2)参数方程

**例**. 求椭圆 $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1$ 所围图形的面积.

解. 
$$A = 4\int_{0}^{a} y dx = 4\int_{\pi/2}^{0} b \sin t \cdot d(a \cos t) = -4ab\int_{\pi/2}^{0} \sin^{2}t dt = \pi ab$$
.

例. 求摆线  $\begin{cases} x = a(t - \sin t) \\ y = a(1 - \cos t) \end{cases} (0 \le t \le 2\pi) = x$  轴所围图形的面积.

解. 
$$A = \int_{0}^{2\pi a} y dx = \int_{0}^{2\pi} a(1-\cos t) d(at-a\sin t) = a^2 \int_{0}^{2\pi} (1-\cos t)^2 dt = 3\pi a^2$$
.

例. 求星形线  $\begin{cases} x = a\cos^3 t \\ y = a\sin^3 t \end{cases} (0 \le t \le 2\pi)$ 所围图形的面积.

解. 
$$A = 4\int_{0}^{a} y dx = 4\int_{\pi/2}^{0} (a\sin^{3}t)d(a\cos^{3}t) = 12a^{2}\int_{0}^{\pi/2} (\sin^{4}t - \sin^{6}t)dt = \frac{3}{8}\pi a^{2}$$
.

#### 2. 极坐标下的计算

定理. 设曲边扇形  $D: \alpha \leq \theta \leq \beta$ ,  $0 \leq \rho \leq \varphi(\theta)$ , 则它的面积  $A = \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{\beta} \varphi^{2}(\theta) d\theta$ .

例. 求阿基米德螺线  $\rho = a\theta(0 \le \theta \le 2\pi)$  与极轴所围图形的面积.

解. 
$$A = \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{2\pi} (a\theta)^2 d\theta = \frac{1}{2} a^2 \left[ \frac{1}{3} \theta^3 \right]_{0}^{2\pi} = \frac{4}{3} \pi^3 a^2$$
.

例. 求心形线  $\rho = a(1 + \cos \theta)(0 \le \theta \le 2\pi)$  所围图形的面积.

解. 
$$A = 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{\pi} \left[ a \left( 1 + \cos \theta \right) \right]^{2} d\theta = a^{2} \int_{0}^{\pi} \left( 1 + 2 \cos \theta + \cos^{2} \theta \right) d\theta = \frac{3}{2} \pi a^{2}$$
.

**例**. 求双纽线  $\rho^2 = 2a^2 \cos 2\theta$  所围图形的面积.

解. 
$$\theta \in \left[ -\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{4} \right] \cup \left[ \frac{3\pi}{4}, \frac{5\pi}{4} \right]$$
, 故  $A = 4 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} 2a^2 \cos 2\theta d\theta = 2a^2$ .

**例**. 求圆  $\rho = \sqrt{2} \sin \theta$  和双纽线  $\rho^2 = \cos 2\theta$  所围图形的面积.

解. 
$$\begin{cases} \rho = \sqrt{2} \sin \theta \\ \rho^2 = \cos 2\theta \end{cases} \Rightarrow \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{6}, \text{ 故 } A = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}} \left(\sqrt{2} \sin \theta\right)^2 d\theta + \int_{\frac{\pi}{6}}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \cos 2\theta d\theta = \frac{\pi}{6}, \text{ d} A = \frac{\pi}{6} \left(\sqrt{2} \sin \theta\right)^2 d\theta + \frac{\pi}{6} \left(\sqrt{2} \sin \theta\right)^2 d\theta = \frac{\pi}{6} \left(\sqrt{2} \sin \theta\right)^2 d\theta + \frac{\pi}{6} \left(\sqrt{2} \sin \theta\right)^2 d\theta = \frac{\pi}{6} \left(\sqrt{2} \sin \theta\right)^2 d\theta + \frac{\pi}{6}$$

$$\left(\frac{\pi}{6} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}\right) + \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4}\right) = \frac{\pi}{6} + \frac{1 - \sqrt{3}}{2}.$$

#### 补充练习

1. 求  $y = \sin x$  与  $y = \frac{2x}{\pi}$  所围图形的面积.

解. 
$$A = 2 \left( \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin x dx - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} \right) = 2 \left( 1 - \frac{\pi}{4} \right) = 2 - \frac{\pi}{2}.$$

2. 求 $y = 3x^2$ 与 $y = -2x^2 + 5$ 所围图形的面积.

解. 
$$\begin{cases} y = 3x^2 \\ y = -2x^2 + 5 \end{cases} \Rightarrow x = \pm 1, \text{ to } A = \int_{-1}^{1} \left[ \left( -2x^2 + 5 \right) - 3x^2 \right] dx = \frac{20}{3}.$$

3. 求  $y^2 = 4x 与 x + y = 3$  所围图形的面积.

解. 
$$\begin{cases} y^2 = 4x \\ x + y = 3 \end{cases} \Rightarrow y = -6, \ 2, \ \text{故} \ A = \int_{-6}^{2} \left( 3 - y - \frac{y^2}{4} \right) dy = \frac{64}{3}.$$

4. 求曲线  $y = \ln x$  与两直线 y = e + 1 - x 及 y = 0 围成平面图形的面积.

解. 
$$A = \int_{1}^{e} \ln x dx + \int_{e}^{e+1} (e+1-x) dx = \frac{3}{2}$$
; 或者,  $A = \int_{0}^{1} (e+1-y-e^{y}) dy = \frac{3}{2}$ .

5. 求  $y^2 = 2(1+x)$  与  $y^2 = 2(1-x)$  所围图形的面积.

解. 
$$A = \int_{-\sqrt{2}}^{\sqrt{2}} \left(1 - \frac{y^2}{2}\right) dy - \int_{-\sqrt{2}}^{\sqrt{2}} \left(\frac{y^2}{2} - 1\right) dy = 2\left[y - \frac{y^3}{6}\right]_{-\sqrt{2}}^{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{8}{3}\sqrt{2}$$
.

6. 求心形线  $\rho = a(1+\cos\theta)$  与圆  $\rho = \frac{3}{2}a$  所围图形的面积.

## 二. 体积

定理(截面法). 设立体 $\Omega$ 沿x轴分布在 $a \le x \le b$  的范围内, 若与x轴垂直的平面截该立体所得的截面面积为A(x), 则 $V = \int_{a}^{b} A(x) dx$ .

推论.  $D = \{a \le x \le b, 0 \le y \le f(x)\}$  绕 x 轴旋转所得旋转体的体积  $V_x = \pi \int_a^b f^2(x) dx$ .

注(**薄壁桶法**). 设 $a \ge 0$ ,则上述图形绕y轴旋转所得立体体积 $V_y = 2\pi \int_a^b x f(x) dx$ .

 $\mathbf{M}$ . 求底面半径为r, 高为h的圆锥体体积.

解. 
$$V_x = \pi \int_0^h \left(\frac{r}{h}x\right)^2 dx = \frac{1}{3}\pi r^2 h$$
.

**例**. 求椭圆  $\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} \le 1$  分别绕x, y 轴旋转所得旋转体的体积.

解. 
$$V_x = \pi \int_{-a}^{a} b^2 \left( 1 - \frac{x^2}{a^2} \right) dx = \frac{4}{3} \pi a b^2$$
;  $V_y = \pi \int_{-b}^{b} a^2 \left( 1 - \frac{y^2}{b^2} \right) dy = \frac{4}{3} \pi a^2 b$ .

例. 求圆  $x^2 + (y-5)^2 \le 1$ 绕 x 轴旋转所得旋转体的体积.

解. 
$$V_x = \pi \int_{-1}^{1} \left(5 + \sqrt{1 - x^2}\right)^2 dx - \pi \int_{-1}^{1} \left(5 - \sqrt{1 - x^2}\right)^2 dx = 20\pi \int_{-1}^{1} \sqrt{1 - x^2} dx = 10\pi^2$$
.

**例**. 求  $y = \sin x$  与  $y = \frac{2x}{\pi}$  所围图形绕 x 轴旋转所得旋转体的体积.

解. 
$$V_x = 2 \cdot \pi \int_0^{\pi/2} \sin^2 x dx - 2 \cdot \pi \int_0^{\pi/2} \left(\frac{2x}{\pi}\right)^2 dx = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$$
.

**例**. 求  $y^2 = 2x$  与  $x = \frac{1}{2}$  所围图形绕 y 轴旋转所得旋转体的体积.

解. 
$$V_y = \pi \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \cdot 2 - \int_{-1}^{1} \pi \left(\frac{y^2}{2}\right)^2 dy = \frac{2}{5}\pi$$
; 或者,  $V_y = 2 \cdot 2\pi \int_{0}^{1/2} x \sqrt{2x} dx = \frac{2}{5}\pi$ .

**例**. 求  $y = \sin x (0 \le x \le \pi)$  绕  $x = \frac{\pi}{2}$  处的切线旋转所得旋转体的体积.

解. 
$$V = \pi \int_{0}^{\pi} (1 - \sin x)^2 dx = \frac{3}{2} \pi^2 - 4\pi$$
.

**例**. 求  $y^2 = 2x$  与  $x = \frac{1}{2}$  所围图形绕 y = -1 旋转所得旋转体的体积.

解. 
$$V_{-1} = \int_{0}^{1/2} A(x) dx = \int_{0}^{1/2} \left[ \pi \left( 1 + \sqrt{2x} \right)^{2} - \pi \left( 1 - \sqrt{2x} \right)^{2} \right] dx = 4\pi \int_{0}^{1/2} \sqrt{2x} dx = \frac{4}{3}\pi$$
.

例. 求圆  $x^2 + y^2 \le 2x$  绕 x = 3 旋转所得旋转体的体积.

$$\text{ $\mathbb{H}$. $V = $\pi \int_{-1}^{1} \left[ 3 - \left( 1 - \sqrt{1 - y^2} \right) \right]^2 - \left[ 3 - \left( 1 + \sqrt{1 - y^2} \right) \right]^2 dy = 8\pi \int_{-1}^{1} \sqrt{1 - y^2} dy = 4\pi^2 \,.$$

**例**. 求摆线  $\begin{cases} x = a(t - \sin t) \\ y = a(1 - \cos t) \end{cases} (0 \le t \le 2\pi) = x$  轴所围图形分别绕 x 轴,y 轴旋转所得

旋转体的体积。

解. 
$$V_x = \pi \int_0^{2\pi a} y^2 dx = \pi \int_0^{2\pi} a^2 (1 - \cos t)^2 \cdot a (1 - \cos t) dt = 5\pi^2 a^3$$
;

$$V_{y} = 2\pi \int_{0}^{2\pi a} xy dx = 2\pi \int_{0}^{2\pi} a(t - \sin t) \cdot a(1 - \cos t) d[a(t - \sin t)] = 6\pi^{3}a^{3}.$$

例. 求经过半径为R的圆柱底面中心,与底面夹角为 $\alpha$ 的平面截圆柱所得体积.

解. 
$$V = \int_{R}^{R} \frac{1}{2} \left( \sqrt{R^2 - x^2} \right) \left( \sqrt{R^2 - x^2} \tan \alpha \right) dx = \frac{2}{3} R^3 \tan \alpha$$
.

 $\mathbf{M}$ . 求两个半径为R的直交圆柱体公共部分的体积.

解. 
$$V = 8 \int_{0}^{R} A(x) dx = 8 \int_{0}^{R} (\sqrt{R^2 - x^2})^2 dx = \frac{16}{3} R^3$$
.

#### 补充练习

1. 从半径为R的球体上截取一个高为h的球冠, 求球冠的体积.

解. 
$$V_x = \pi \int_{R-h}^{R} \left( \sqrt{R^2 - x^2} \right)^2 dx = \pi \left( R - \frac{h}{3} \right) h^2$$
.

2. 求  $y = 3x^2$  与  $y = -2x^2 + 5$  所围图形绕 x 轴旋转所得旋转体的体积.

解. 
$$V = \pi \int_{1}^{1} \left[ \left( -2x^2 + 5 \right)^2 - \left( 3x^2 \right)^2 \right] dx = \frac{104}{3} \pi$$
.

3. 求  $y = x^3$ , x = 1 及 x 轴所围图形绕 y 轴旋转所得旋转体的体积.

解. 
$$V_y = \pi - \pi \int_0^1 y^{\frac{2}{3}} dy = \frac{2}{5}\pi$$
; 或者,  $V_y = 2\pi \int_0^1 x \cdot x^3 dx = \frac{2}{5}\pi$ .

4. 求圆 $(x-5)^2 + y^2 \le 16$ 绕 y 轴旋转所得旋转体的体积.

$$\text{ $\vec{P}$. $V_y = \pi \int_{-4}^{4} \left(5 + \sqrt{16 - y^2}\right)^2 dy - \pi \int_{-4}^{4} \left(5 - \sqrt{16 - y^2}\right)^2 dy = 20\pi \int_{-4}^{4} \sqrt{16 - y^2} dy = 160\pi^2.$$

5. 求 $y = (x-1)(x-2)(1 \le x \le 2)$ 与x轴所围图形分别绕x, y轴旋转所得体积.

解. 
$$V_x = \pi \int_{1}^{2} (x-1)^2 (x-2)^2 dx = \frac{\pi}{30}$$
,  $V_y = 2\pi \int_{1}^{2} x(x-1)(2-x) dx = \frac{\pi}{2}$ .

# 三. 平面曲线的弧长

定理. 设 
$$L:\begin{cases} x=x(t) \\ y=y(t) \end{cases}$$
,  $\alpha \le t \le \beta$ , 光滑, 则  $s=\int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \sqrt{x'(t)^2+y'(t)^2} dt$ .

**推论**. 设光滑弧段 
$$L: y = y(x)(a \le x \le b)$$
, 则  $s = \int_{a}^{b} \sqrt{1 + {y'}^{2}(x)} dx$ .

推论. 设极坐标下 
$$L: \rho = \rho(\theta)(\alpha \le \theta \le \beta)$$
, 则  $s = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \sqrt{\rho^2(\theta) + {\rho'}^2(\theta)} d\theta$ .

例. 求摆线 
$$\begin{cases} x = a(\theta - \sin \theta) \\ y = a(1 - \cos \theta) \end{cases} (0 \le \theta \le 2\pi)$$
 的长度.

解. 
$$ds = \sqrt{a^2(1-\cos\theta)^2 + a^2\sin^2\theta}d\theta = a\sqrt{2(1-\cos\theta)}d\theta = 2a\sin\frac{\theta}{2}d\theta$$
, 故

$$s = \int_{0}^{2\pi} 2a \sin \frac{\theta}{2} d\theta = 2a \left[ -2 \cos \frac{\theta}{2} \right]_{0}^{2\pi} = 8a.$$

**例**. 设半圆弧线材  $y = \sqrt{R^2 - x^2}$  的线密度  $\rho = k - y$ , 求质量.

解. 对于
$$(x,y)$$
处的一小段圆弧,  $dm = \rho ds = (k-y)\sqrt{1+\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2}dx =$ 

$$\left(k - \sqrt{R^2 - x^2}\right) \frac{R}{\sqrt{R^2 - x^2}} dx$$
,  $\not \equiv M = R \int_{-R}^{R} \frac{k - \sqrt{R^2 - x^2}}{\sqrt{R^2 - x^2}} dx = kR\pi - 2R^2$ .

例. 求阿基米德螺线  $\rho = a\theta$  对应  $\theta$  从 0 到  $2\pi$  一段的长度.

解. 
$$ds = \sqrt{\rho^2(\theta) + {\rho'}^2(\theta)}d\theta = \sqrt{a^2\theta^2 + a^2}d\theta = a\sqrt{1 + \theta^2}d\theta$$
, 故

$$s = \int_{0}^{2\pi} a\sqrt{1 + \theta^{2}} d\theta = \frac{a}{2} \left[ 2\pi\sqrt{1 + 4\pi^{2}} + \ln\left(2\pi + \sqrt{1 + 4\pi^{2}}\right) \right].$$

# 第6.3节 定积分在物理学上的应用

#### 一. 作功问题

**例**. 求在位于原点的电荷量为q的点电荷所产生的静电场中将单位正电荷沿x轴 正方向从a处移到b处时电场力所作的功.

解. 由库伦定律, 
$$F(x) = k \frac{q \cdot 1}{x^2}$$
, 故 $W = \int_a^b k \frac{q}{x^2} dx = kq \left(\frac{1}{a} - \frac{1}{b}\right)$ .

例. 把弹簧由原长拉长6cm至少要作多少功?

解. 设平衡位置为原点,则
$$W = \int_{0.06}^{0.06} kx dx = \frac{1}{2}k \cdot 0.0036 = 0.0018k(J)$$
.

例. 圆柱形容器中有一定量气体, 在等温条件下气体膨胀, 把活塞从a处推到b处 (a>b), 求移动过程中气体压力所作的功.

解. 设容器横向摆放在[0,a]上,底部在原点,由于PV=k,故x处作用在活塞上的

压力
$$F(x) = PS = \frac{k}{V}S = \frac{k}{xS}S = \frac{k}{x}$$
,于是 $W = \int_a^b F(x)dx = \int_a^b \frac{k}{x}dx = k\ln\frac{b}{a}$ .

**例**. 设直径 20cm, 高 80cm 的圆柱体内充满压强为  $10\,N/\text{cm}^2$  的气体, 等温条件下把气体体积压缩到一半, 问至少需要作多少功.

解. 设容器横向摆放在[0,0.8]上,底部在原点,由于PV = k, x处作用在活塞上的

压力
$$F = PS = \frac{k}{V}S = \frac{k}{x}$$
,故 $W = \int_{0.4}^{0.8} \frac{k}{x} dx = k \ln 2(J)$ ,由 $P_0 = 10^5$ , $V_0 = \pi \times 0.1^2 \times 0.8$ ,

得  $k = 800\pi$ , 故  $W = 800\pi \ln 2(J)$ .

例. 将水从高5m, 底半径3m的圆柱形桶中吸出, 问至少需作多少功.

解. 以桶口为原点, 垂直向下为正向建立x 轴, 则将位于[x,x+dx]之间的一薄层水吸出需作的功为 $dW=x\cdot \rho g dV=x\cdot \rho g\cdot 9\pi dx$ , 因此

$$W = \int_{0}^{5} x \cdot \rho g \cdot 9\pi dx = \frac{225}{2} \rho g \pi(J) = \frac{225}{2} \gamma \pi(J), 其中 \gamma = \rho g$$
 为水的比重.

例. 将水从半径 R 的半球形容器中吸出至少要作多少功?

解. 
$$A(x) = \pi(R^2 - x^2)$$
, 故 $W = \int_0^R x \cdot \rho g \cdot \pi(R^2 - x^2) dx = \frac{1}{4} \rho g \pi R^4$ .

**例**. 设半径为R 的匀质球浮在水中, 球的上部与水面相切, 若将球从水中取出, 问至少需作多少功.

解. 
$$W = \int_{0}^{2R} (2R - x) \cdot \rho g \pi \left[ R^2 - (R - x)^2 \right] dx = \rho g \pi \int_{0}^{2R} (2R - x) (2Rx - x^2) dx =$$

$$\rho g \pi \int_{0}^{2R} 2R \left(2Rx-x^{2}\right) dx - \rho g \pi \int_{0}^{2R} x \left(2Rx-x^{2}\right) dx = \frac{4\pi}{3} \rho g R^{4}, 注意 \rho_{\$} = \rho_{\$}.$$

#### 二. 水压力

**例**. 横放的圆柱形水桶内盛有半桶水,桶的底半径为R, 求桶的一端所受的压力.解. 以水面为原点,垂直向下为正向建立x轴,则对位于[x,x+dx]之间的窄条,

$$dF = \rho gx \cdot 2\sqrt{R^2 - x^2} dx$$
,  $fx = 2\rho g \int_0^R x\sqrt{R^2 - x^2} dx = \frac{2}{3}\rho g R^3$ .

**例**. 一底边长8m,高6m的等腰三角形铁板,垂直地浸没在水中,顶在上底在下,顶离水面3m,求它所受压力.

解. 以水面为原点, 垂直向下为正向建立 x 轴, 则由三角形的相似,

$$\frac{l(x)}{8} = \frac{x-3}{6} \Rightarrow l(x) = \frac{4}{3}(x-3), \text{ if } F = \int_{3}^{9} \rho gx \cdot \frac{4}{3}(x-3) dx = 168\rho g \text{ ($\pm$)}.$$

**例**. 设横放的椭圆柱型水箱高1.5米, 宽2米, 求当水箱装满水时, 它的一个端面所受到的水压力.

解. 设椭圆的方程为
$$x^2 + \frac{y^2}{0.75^2} = 1$$
, 故 $F = \int_{0.75}^{0.75} \rho g(0.75 - y) \cdot 2x dy =$ 

$$\int_{-0.75}^{0.75} 2\rho g \left(0.75 - y\right) \sqrt{1 - \frac{y^2}{0.75^2}} dy = 1.5\rho g \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot 0.75\pi = \frac{9}{16} \rho g \pi \ (\ddagger).$$

#### 三. 引力

例. 设一单位质点位于长 2m,线密度为  $\mu$ kg/m 的均匀细杆的中点上方 1m 处,求细杆对该质点的引力.

解. 
$$dF_y = \cos \alpha \cdot dF = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} \cdot k \frac{1 \cdot \mu dx}{1+x^2}$$
, 故  $F_y = -\int_{-1}^{1} \frac{k \mu dx}{\left(1+x^2\right)^{3/2}} = -\sqrt{2}k\mu$  (牛),

由对称性,  $F_{x} = 0$  (牛).

**例**. 设圆弧型材的半径 R,中心角  $2\varphi$ ,线密度  $\mu$ ,求它对圆心处单位质点的引力.解. 圆心为极点,对称轴为极轴建立极坐标系,由对称性, $F_y=0$ ,

$$dF_{x} = \cos\theta \cdot k \frac{1 \cdot \mu R d\theta}{R^{2}} = \frac{\mu k}{R} \cos\theta d\theta, \text{ if } F_{x} = \frac{\mu k}{R} \int_{-\varphi}^{\varphi} \cos\theta d\theta = \frac{2\mu k}{R} \sin\varphi.$$

**例**. 设星形线  $\begin{cases} x = a\cos^3 t \\ y = a\sin^3 t \end{cases} (0 \le t \le \frac{\pi}{2})$ 上每一点处的线密度等于该点到原点距离的

立方, 求星形线对原点处单位质点的引力.

解. 
$$dF_x = \cos \alpha \cdot dF = \frac{x}{r} \cdot k \frac{1 \cdot r^3 ds}{r^2} = kxds = 3ka^2 \cos^4 t \sin t dt$$
, 故

$$F_x = \int_{0}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} 3ka^2 \cos^4 t \sin t dt = \frac{3}{5}ka^2$$
, 由对称性,  $F_y = \frac{3}{5}ka^2$ .

# 补充练习

1. 设装满水的容器内壁由曲线  $y = x^3 (0 \le x \le 2)$  (单位: 米) 绕 y 轴旋转而成, 将水吸到容器上方 2 米处至少需要作多少功?

$$\text{#R. } W = \int_{0}^{8} (10 - y) \cdot \rho g \cdot \pi x^{2} dy = \int_{0}^{8} \rho g \pi \left( 10 y^{\frac{2}{3}} - y^{\frac{5}{3}} \right) dy = 96 \rho g \pi (J).$$

2. 设一部挖掘机从30m深的井中挖出污泥,设抓斗自身重40kg,每次抓起的污泥重200kg,且在提升过程中污泥以2kg/s的速度从抓斗缝隙中漏掉,提升的速度为3m/s,问抓斗每次抓满污泥后提升至井口至少需作多少功?

解. 设提升过程为时间段[0,10],则在[t,t+dt]间,克服重力作功为

$$dW = [40 + (200 - 2t)]g \cdot 3dt$$
,  $\&W = \int_{0}^{10} [40 + (200 - 2t)]g \cdot 3dt = 6900g(J)$ .

注. 若考虑到 5kg/m 的缆绳,则  $dW = [40 + (200 - 2t) + 5(30 - 3t)]g \cdot 3dt$ ,于是

$$W = \int_{0}^{10} \left[ 40 + (200 - 2t) + 5(30 - 3t) \right] g \cdot 3dt = 9150g(J).$$

### 第七章 微分方程

### 第7.1节 微分方程的基本概念

- 一. 微分方程的例子
- 二. 微分方程的概念

### 1. 微分方程

表示未知函数,未知函数的导数及自变量之间关系的等式称为<mark>微分方程</mark>; 微分方程中出现的未知函数导数的最高阶数称为该方程的**阶**.

例. 
$$y' = 2x$$
 (一阶),  $s'' = -0.4$  (二阶),  $x^2y''' + xy'' - 4xy' = y \sin x$  (三阶).

一阶方程: 
$$F(x, y, y') = 0$$
, 或者  $y' = f(x, y)$ .

n 阶方程: 
$$F(x, y, y', \dots, y^{(n)}) = 0$$
, 或者  $y^{(n)} = f(x, y, y', \dots, y^{(n-1)})$ .

#### 2. 通解与特解

通解:含有n个相互独立的任意常数项的解.

特解:不包含任意常数项的解.

例. 
$$y = x^2 + C$$
 是  $y' = 2x$  的通解,  $y = x^2 + 1$  是它的特解.

例. 
$$s = -0.2t^2 + C_1t + C_2$$
 是  $s'' = -0.4$  的通解,  $s = -0.2t^2 + 20t$  是它的特解.

积分曲线: 方程的特解在坐标平面上代表的曲线.

例. 求方程 y'' = 6x 的一条积分曲线, 使它与  $y = x^2$  在(2,4)处相切.

解. 
$$y'' = 6x \Rightarrow y' = \int 6x dx = 3x^2 + C_1$$
,  $y = \int (3x^2 + C_1) dx = x^3 + C_1 x + C_2$ , 代入  $y(2) = 4$ ,  $y'(2) = 4$ , 得  $C_1 = -8$ ,  $C_2 = 12$ , 故  $y = x^3 - 8x + 12$ .

#### 3. 初值问题

例. 
$$\begin{cases} y' = 2x \\ y(1) = 2 \end{cases}$$
, 其中  $y(1) = 2$  称为初始条件.

例. 
$$\begin{cases} s'' = -0.4 \\ s(0) = 0 \end{cases}$$
 , 其中  $s(0) = 0$  ,  $s'(0) = 20$  称为初始条件. 
$$s'(0) = 20$$

一阶初值问题: 
$$\begin{cases} y' = f(x, y) \\ y|_{x=x_0} = y_0 \end{cases}$$
, 二阶初值问题: 
$$\begin{cases} y'' = f(x, y, y') \\ y|_{x=x_0} = y_0 \\ y'|_{x=x_0} = y_1 \end{cases}$$
.

类似地,还有 n 阶初值问题.

#### 第7.2节 可分离变量的微分方程

定义. 形如 g(y)dy = f(x)dx 的方程称为可分离变量的微分方程.

解法: 由  $\int g(y)dy = \int f(x)dx$ ,解得 G(y) = F(x) + C,称为<mark>隐式通解</mark>.

**例**. 求  $\frac{dy}{dx} = 6xy$  的通解.

解. 
$$\int \frac{dy}{v} = \int 6x dx \Rightarrow \ln|y| = 3x^2 + C_1 \Rightarrow y = Ce^{3x^2}$$
, 其中  $C = \pm e^{C_1}$  或  $0$ .

注. 一般地,  $\ln |y| = f(x) + C_1 \Rightarrow y = Ce^{f(x)}$ .

例. (人口模型) 考虑人口函数 N(t), 忽略政治, 经济, 环境等因素, 人口增长率与

人口基数成正比,即 
$$\frac{dN}{dt} = rN \Rightarrow \int \frac{dN}{N} = \int rdt \Rightarrow \ln N = rt + C_1$$
,即  $N = Ce^{rt}$ ,代入  $t = 0$ , $N = N_0$ ,得  $C = N_0$ ,故  $N = N_0 e^{r \cdot t}$ .

 $\mathbf{M}$ . (阻滞增长人口模型)设地球资源能容纳的最大人口数为K,则

$$\frac{1}{N}\frac{dN}{dt} = r(K-N) \Rightarrow \int \frac{dN}{N(K-N)} = \int rdt \Rightarrow \frac{1}{K} \ln \frac{N}{K-N} = rt + C_1, \text{ BP}$$

$$\frac{N}{K-N} = Ce^{rK \cdot t}$$
,由  $t = 0$ , $N = N_0$ ,得  $C = \frac{N_0}{K-N_0}$ ,故  $\frac{N}{K-N} = \frac{N_0}{K-N_0}e^{rK \cdot t}$ ,即

$$N = \frac{KN_0}{N_0 + (K - N_0)e^{-rK \cdot t}}$$
, 称为 Logistic 函数.

**例**. 质量为 *m* 的降落伞在空中由静止开始下落,设下落过程中的空气阻力与速度成正比,试求下落速度与下落时间的关系.

解. 设下落 
$$t$$
 秒后速度  $v = v(t)$ , 则  $m \frac{dv}{dt} = mg - kv \Rightarrow \int \frac{dv}{mg - kv} = \int \frac{1}{m} dt$ , 得

$$-\frac{1}{k}\ln|mg-kv| = \frac{1}{m}t + C_1$$
,即  $mg-kv = Ce^{-\frac{k}{m}t}$ ,代入  $v(0) = 0$ ,得  $C = mg$ ,故

$$v = \frac{mg}{k} \left( 1 - e^{-\frac{k}{m}t} \right), \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} t \to +\infty \text{ ft}, \ v \approx \frac{mg}{k}.$$

#### 补充练习

1. 求  $y' + xy^2 - y^2 = 1 - x$  的通解.

解. 
$$y' = (1+y^2)(1-x) \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{1+y^2} = (1-x)dx \Rightarrow \arctan y = x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + C$$
.

2. 求连续函数 
$$f(x)$$
, 使它满足  $\int_{0}^{x} f(t)dt = x + \int_{0}^{x} tf(x-t)dt$ .

解. 
$$\Rightarrow u = x - t$$
, 则  $\int_0^x tf(x - t)dt = \int_0^x (x - u)f(u)du = x\int_0^x f(u)du - \int_0^x uf(u)du$ ,

故 
$$\int_0^x f(t)dt = x + x \int_0^x f(u)du - \int_0^x uf(u)du \Rightarrow f(x) = 1 + \int_0^x f(u)du \Rightarrow$$

$$f'(x) = f(x), 即 y = f(x) 满足 \frac{dy}{dx} = y, 解得 y = Ce^x, 由 x = 0, y = 1, 得 C = 1, 故$$

$$f(x) = e^x.$$

## 第7.3节 齐次方程

## 一. 变量替换

**例**. 求 
$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x+y+1}$$
 的通解.

解. 引入未知函数 
$$u = x + y + 1$$
,  $\frac{du}{dx} = 1 + \frac{dy}{dx}$ , 代入方程, 得 $\frac{du}{dx} = 1 + \frac{1}{u}$ , 解得  $u - \ln|u + 1| = x + C_1$ , 即  $\ln|x + y + 2| = y + C_2$ , 故  $x + y + 2 = Ce^y$ .

例. 求 
$$x \frac{dy}{dx} - y \left[ \ln(xy) - 1 \right] = 0$$
 的通解.

解. 
$$\frac{d(xy)}{dx} - y \ln(xy) = 0$$
, 令  $u = xy$ ,  $\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{u \ln u}{x}$ , 解得  $\ln |\ln u| = \ln |x| + C_1$ , 即  $\ln u = Cx \Rightarrow u = e^{Cx}$ , 故  $xy = e^{Cx}$ .

## 二. 齐次方程

定义. 形如 $\frac{dy}{dx} = \varphi\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)$ 的方程称为**齐次方程**.

**(7)** 
$$(x^2y - xy^2)dx - (x^3 + y^3)dy = 0 \Leftrightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^2y - xy^2}{x^3 + y^3} = \frac{\frac{y}{x} - (\frac{y}{x})^2}{1 + (\frac{y}{x})^3}.$$

**解法**: 令
$$u = \frac{y}{x}$$
, 即 $y = xu$ ,  $\frac{dy}{dx} = u + x \frac{du}{dx}$ , 代入方程, 得 $u + x \frac{du}{dx} = \varphi(u)$ , 分离变量.

**例**. 求 
$$y^2 + x^2 \frac{dy}{dx} = xy \frac{dy}{dx}$$
 的通解.

解. 
$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y^2}{xy - x^2} = \frac{\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)^2}{\frac{y}{x} - 1}$$
,  $\Leftrightarrow u = \frac{y}{x}$ , 则  $y = xu$ ,  $\frac{dy}{dx} = u + x\frac{du}{dx}$ , 代入方程, 得

$$u + x \frac{du}{dx} = \frac{u^2}{u - 1}$$
, 解得  $u - \ln|u| = \ln|x| + C_1$ , 即  $\ln|y| = \frac{y}{x} + C_2$ , 故  $y = Ce^{\frac{y}{x}}$ .

**例**. 求 
$$\frac{y}{y'} = x + \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$$
 的通解.

解. 以 v 为自变量, 得

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = \frac{x + \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}{y} = \frac{x}{y} + \sqrt{\frac{x^2}{y^2} + 1}, \, \Leftrightarrow u = \frac{x}{y}, \, \text{则} \, x = yu, \, \frac{dx}{dy} = u + y\frac{du}{dy}, \, \text{代入方程, }$$

$$u + y\frac{du}{dy} = u + \sqrt{u^2 + 1} \Rightarrow \int \frac{du}{\sqrt{u^2 + 1}} = \int \frac{dy}{y} \Rightarrow \ln\left(u + \sqrt{u^2 + 1}\right) = \ln y + C_1, \,$$

$$u + \sqrt{u^2 + 1} = Cy \Rightarrow u^2 + 1 = \left(Cy - u\right)^2, \, \text{故} \, y^2 = \frac{2x}{C} + \frac{1}{C^2}.$$

# 补充练习

1. 求  $xy' + y = 2\sqrt{xy}$  的通解.

解. 
$$y' + \frac{y}{x} = 2\sqrt{\frac{y}{x}}$$
, 令  $u = \frac{y}{x}$ ,  $y = xu$ , 则  $\frac{dy}{dx} = u + x\frac{du}{dx}$ , 代入方程, 得  $u + x\frac{du}{dx} + u = 2\sqrt{u} \Rightarrow \frac{du}{2(\sqrt{u} - u)} = \frac{dx}{x}$ , 解得  $\sqrt{xy} = x + C$ .

### 第7.4节 一阶线性微分方程

## 一. 一阶线性方程

一阶线性方程:  $\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x)y = Q(x)$ , 其中 P(x) 为系数, Q(x) 称为非齐次项;

若Q(x) ≡ 0,则称为**齐次的线性方程**;否则称为**非齐次的线性方程**.

**常数变易法**. (一) 求对应的齐次线性方程  $\frac{dy}{dx} + P(x)y = 0$  的通解:

$$\frac{dy}{y} = -P(x)dx \Rightarrow y = Ce^{-\int P(x)dx}$$
, 其中  $\int P(x)dx$  表示  $P(x)$  的某个原函数;

(二) 令 
$$y = u(x)e^{-\int P(x)dx}$$
, 代入方程, 得

$$\frac{du}{dx}e^{-\int P(x)dx} = Q(x)$$
,故有通解公式:  $y = e^{-\int P(x)dx} \left( \int Q(x)e^{\int P(x)dx} dx + C \right)$ .

**例**. 求
$$\frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{2y}{x+1} = (x+1)^{\frac{5}{2}}$$
的通解.

解. (一) 
$$\frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{2y}{x+1} = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{y} dy = \frac{2}{x+1} dx \Rightarrow y = C(x+1)^2$$
;

(二) 令 
$$y = u(x+1)^2$$
,代入方程,得  $\frac{du}{dx} \cdot (x+1)^2 = (x+1)^{\frac{5}{2}}$ ,解得  $u = \frac{2}{3}(x+1)^{\frac{3}{2}} + C$ ,故

$$y = \frac{2}{3}(x+1)^{\frac{7}{2}} + C(x+1)^2$$
.

**例**. 求 
$$y' = \frac{1}{x \cos y + \sin 2y}$$
 的通解.

解. 以 y 为自变量,则 
$$\frac{dx}{dy} - \cos y \cdot x = \sin 2y$$
,故

$$x = e^{-\int (-\cos y) dy} \left[ \int \sin 2y \cdot e^{\int (-\cos y) dy} dy + C \right] = -2\sin y - 2 + Ce^{\sin y}.$$

**例.** 容器内盛有盐水100L, 初始含盐量50g, 现注入浓度 $c_1 = 2g/L$ 的盐水, 速度为 $v_1 = 3L/\min$ , 同时又以 $v_2 = 2L/\min$ 的速度放水, 求容器内的含盐量的变化规律.

解. 设t分钟后含盐量为x克, 盐水浓度 $c_2 = \frac{x}{100+t}$ , 故单位时间含盐量的变化为

$$\frac{dx}{dt} = 2 \cdot 3 - \frac{x}{100 + t} \cdot 2$$
 (流入-流出), 即  $\frac{dx}{dt} + \frac{2}{100 + t} x = 6$ , 由通解公式, 得

$$x = e^{-\int \frac{2dt}{100+t}} \left( \int 6 \cdot e^{\int \frac{2dt}{100+t}} dt + C \right) = 2(100+t) + \frac{C}{(100+t)^2}, \, \sharp + C = -1.5 \times 10^6.$$

### 二. 伯努利方程

例. 求 
$$\frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{y}{x} = 2y^2 \ln x$$
 的通解.

解. 
$$y^{-2} \frac{dy}{dx} + \frac{y^{-1}}{x} = 2 \ln x \Leftrightarrow -\frac{d(y^{-1})}{dx} + \frac{y^{-1}}{x} = 2 \ln x$$
, 令  $z = y^{-1}$ , 得线性方程 
$$\frac{dz}{dx} - \frac{1}{x} \cdot z = -2 \ln x$$
, 解得  $z = x(C - \ln^2 x)$ , 故  $y = \frac{1}{x(C - \ln^2 x)}$ .

定义. 形如 $\frac{dy}{dx}$ + $P(x)y=Q(x)y^{n}(n\neq 0,1)$ 的方程称为伯努利方程.

解法: 
$$y^{-n} \frac{dy}{dx} + P(x) y^{1-n} = Q(x) \Leftrightarrow \frac{1}{1-n} \cdot \frac{d}{dx} y^{1-n} + P(x) y^{1-n} = Q(x)$$
, 令  $z = y^{1-n}$ , 则 
$$\frac{dz}{dx} + (1-n)P(x)z = (1-n)Q(x)$$
, 为线性方程, 可解出  $z$ .

**例**. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 连续, 且满足  $f(x) = 1 + \int_{1}^{x} \frac{f(t)}{t^2 f(t) + t} dt$ , 求  $f(x)$ .

解. 
$$f'(x) = \frac{f(x)}{x^2 f(x) + x}$$
, 即  $y = f(x)$ 满足  $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{y}{x^2 y + x}$ , 以  $y$  为自变量, 得

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = x^2 + \frac{1}{y}x$$
,  $\mathbb{P}\left(\frac{dx}{dy} - \frac{1}{y}x = x^2\right) \Rightarrow \frac{dx^{-1}}{dy} + \frac{1}{y}x^{-1} = -1$ ,  $\mathbb{P}\left(\frac{1}{x} = -\frac{y}{2} + \frac{C}{y}\right)$ ;

代入 
$$x = 1$$
,  $y = 1$ , 得  $C = \frac{3}{2}$ , 故  $\frac{1}{x} = -\frac{y}{2} + \frac{3}{2y} \Rightarrow f(x) = \frac{\sqrt{3x^2 + 1} - 1}{x}$ .

### 补充练习

1. 设曲线 y = y(x)过(1,1),它在(x,y)处的切线与坐标轴及过切点平行于y轴的直线所围成的梯形面积等于常数  $3a^2$ , 求 y = y(x).

解. 
$$\frac{-y' \cdot x + y + y}{2} \cdot x = 3a^2$$
, 即  $\frac{dy}{dx} - \frac{2}{x}y = -\frac{6a^2}{x^2}$ , 解得  $y = \frac{2a^2}{x} + Cx^2$ ;

代入 
$$x = 1$$
,  $y = 1$ , 得  $C = 1 - 2a^2$ , 故  $y = \frac{2a^2}{x} + (1 - 2a^2)x^2$ .

2. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 连续, 且满足  $f(x) = \sin x - \int_0^x f(x-t)dt$ , 求  $f(x)$ .

解. 
$$f(x) = \sin x - \int_{0}^{x} f(u) du$$
, 求导得  $f'(x) = \cos x - f(x)$ , 即  $y = f(x)$ 满足

$$y' + y = \cos x$$
,  $\# \{f(x) = \frac{1}{2}(\cos x + \sin x) + Ce^{-x}, f(0) = 0 \Rightarrow C = -\frac{1}{2}.$ 

3. 设 
$$f(x)$$
可导,且  $\int_{0}^{1} f(tx) dt = 2f(x) + 1(x > 0)$ ,  $f(1) = 1$ , 求  $f(x)$ .

解. 
$$\int_{0}^{x} f(u) du = 2xf(x) + x$$
, 求导得  $f(x) = 2f(x) + 2xf'(x) + 1$ , 即

$$f'(x) + \frac{1}{2x} f(x) = -\frac{1}{2x}$$
, 解得  $f(x) = \frac{C}{\sqrt{x}} - 1$ ,  $f(1) = 1 \Rightarrow C = 2$ .

4. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 连续, 且满足  $f(x) = e^x - e^x \int_0^x f^2(t) dt$ , 求  $f(x)$ .

解.  $f'(x) = e^x - e^x \int_0^x f^2(t) dt - e^x f^2(x) = f(x) - e^x f^2(x)$ , 即  $y = f(x)$ 满足  $y' - y = -e^x y^2$ , 解得  $f(x) = \frac{2}{e^x + Ce^{-x}}$ ,  $f(0) = 1 \Rightarrow C = 1$ .

#### 第7.5节 可降阶的高阶微分方程

**类型一.** 
$$y^{(n)} = f(x)$$
.

解法:  $y^{(n-1)} = \int y^{(n)} dx = \int f(x) dx$ , 连续积分 n 次.

**例**. 求  $y''' = e^{2x} - \cos x$  的通解.

解. 积分得  $y'' = \frac{1}{2}e^{2x} - \sin x + C_1$ , 再积分得  $y' = \frac{1}{4}e^{2x} + \cos x + C_1x + C_2$ , 再积分得

$$y = \frac{1}{8}e^{2x} + \sin x + C_1x^2 + C_2x + C_3.$$

**类型二.** y'' = f(x, y'), 缺 y.

解法: 设 $\frac{dy}{dx} = p$ ,则 $\frac{dp}{dx} = y''$ ,代入方程,得 $\frac{dp}{dx} = f(x,p)$ ,解出通解 $p = p(x,C_1)$ ,即

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = p(x, C_1)$$
,  $\neq \exists y = \int p(x, C_1) dx + C_2$ .

**例**. 求 $(1+x^2)y'' = 2xy'$ 的通解.

解. 设
$$\frac{dy}{dx} = p$$
,则 $(1+x^2)\frac{dp}{dx} = 2xp \Rightarrow \frac{dp}{p} = \frac{2x}{1+x^2}dx \Rightarrow p = C_1(1+x^2)$ ,即

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = C_1 (1+x^2)$$
,  $dx = C_1 (1+x^2) dx = C_1 (x+\frac{1}{3}x^3) + C_2$ .

类型三. y'' = f(y, y'), 缺x.

解法: 设  $p = \frac{dy}{dx}$ , 以 y 为自变量, 则  $y'' = \frac{dp}{dx} = \frac{dp}{dy} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} = p \frac{dp}{dy}$ , 代入方程, 得

$$p\frac{dp}{dy} = f(y,p)$$
,解出  $p = p(y,C_1)$ ,即  $\frac{dy}{dx} = p(y,C_1)$ ,再分离变量,得

$$\frac{dy}{p(y,C_1)} = dx, \quad \text{if } \coprod \int \frac{dy}{p(y,C_1)} = x + C_2.$$

**例**. 求  $yy'' - y'^2 = 0$  的通解.

解. 设  $p = \frac{dy}{dx}$ , 以 y 为自变量, 则  $y'' = \frac{dp}{dx} = \frac{dp}{dy} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} = p \frac{dp}{dy}$ , 代入方程, 得

$$\int \frac{1}{v} dy = \int C_1 dx \Rightarrow \ln |y| = C_1 x + C \Rightarrow y = C_2 e^{C_1 x}.$$

**例**. 设地球质量为M, 半径为R, 一质量为m 的火箭, 由地面以速度 $v_0 = \sqrt{\frac{2GM}{R}}$ 

垂直向上发射,求火箭高度r与时间t的关系.

解. 
$$m\frac{d^2r}{dt^2} = -\frac{GMm}{(R+r)^2}$$
, 令 $v = \frac{dr}{dt}$ , 以 $r$ 为自变量,则 $\frac{d^2r}{dt^2} = \frac{dv}{dr} \cdot \frac{dr}{dt} = v\frac{dv}{dr}$ ,

代入方程,得
$$v\frac{dv}{dr} = -\frac{GM}{\left(R+r\right)^2} \Rightarrow vdv = \frac{GM}{\left(R+r\right)^2}dr$$
,解得 $\frac{v^2}{2} = \frac{GM}{R+r} + C_1$ ,  
代入 $r=0$ , $v=\sqrt{\frac{2GM}{R}}$ ,得 $C_1=0$ ,于是 $v^2=\frac{2GM}{R+r}$ ,即 $v=\sqrt{\frac{2GM}{R+r}}$ ,故  
$$\frac{dr}{dt} = \sqrt{\frac{2GM}{R+r}} \Rightarrow \sqrt{R+r}dr = \sqrt{2GM}dt$$
,解得 $\frac{2}{3}(R+r)^{\frac{3}{2}} = \sqrt{2GM} \cdot t + C_2$ ,  
代入 $t=0$ , $r=0$ ,得 $C_2=\frac{2}{3}R^{\frac{3}{2}}$ ,因此 $\frac{2}{3}(R+r)^{\frac{3}{2}} = \sqrt{2GM} \cdot t + \frac{2}{3}R^{\frac{3}{2}}$ .

### 第7.6节 高阶线性微分方程

- 二阶齐次线性方程: y'' + P(x)y' + Q(x)y = 0 -----(1);
- 二阶非齐次线性方程: y'' + P(x)y' + Q(x)y = f(x)----(2).

**定理**. 设  $y_1(x)$  与  $y_2(x)$  均是 (1) 的解, 则  $y = C_1 y_1(x) + C_2 y_2(x)$  也是 (1) 的解, 其中  $C_1$ ,  $C_2$ , 为任意常数.

**定义**. 若存在不全为零的常数  $k_1, k_2, \dots, k_n$ ,使  $k_1 y_1 + k_2 y_2 + \dots + k_n y_n \equiv 0$ ,则称这 n 个函数线性相关,否则称为线性无关.

**定理**. 设  $y_1(x)$  与  $y_2(x)$  是 (1) 的两个线性无关的特解, 则  $y = C_1 y_1(x) + C_2 y_2(x)$  是 (1) 的通解.

例. 已知 y'' - 6y' + 9y = 0 有两个线性无关的解  $y_1 = e^{3x}$  和  $y_2 = xe^{3x}$ ,故它的通解为  $y = C_1 e^{3x} + C_2 x e^{3x}$ .

注. 一般地, 若函数  $y_1(x), y_2(x), \dots, y_n(x)$  是 n 阶齐次线性微分方程  $y^{(n)} + a_1(x)y^{(n-1)} + \dots + a_{n-1}(x)y' + a_n(x)y = 0$  的 n 个线性无关的特解,则  $y = C_1y_1(x) + C_2y_2(x) + \dots + C_ny_n(x)$  是该方程的通解.

**定理**. 设 $\bar{y}(x)$ 是(1)的解,  $y^*(x)$ 是(2)的解, 则 $y = \bar{y}(x) + y^*(x)$ 是(2)的解.

**定理**. 设 $\bar{v}(x;C_1,C_2)$ 是(1)的通解, $v^*(x)$ 是(2)的特解,则 $y=\bar{y}+y^*$ 是(2)的通解.

例. y'' - 6y' + 9y = 9 有特解  $y^* = 1$ , 故  $y = C_1 e^{3x} + C_2 x e^{3x} + 1$ 为它的通解.

**定理**. 设  $y_k^*(x)$  是  $y'' + P(x)y' + Q(x)y = f_k(x)(k=1,2)$  的解,则

 $y = y_1^*(x) \pm y_2^*(x) \not\equiv y'' + P(x)y' + Q(x)y = f_1(x) \pm f_2(x)$  的解.

推论. 设  $y_1^*(x)$  与  $y_2^*(x)$  均是 (2) 的解, 则  $y_1^*(x) - y_2^*(x)$  是 (1) 的解.

**例.** 设  $y_1(x)$ ,  $y_2(x)$  及  $y_3(x)$  均为(2)的解,则该方程必有解\_\_\_\_\_.

(A)  $y_1 + y_2 + y_3$  (B)  $y_1 + y_2 - y_3$  (C)  $y_1 - y_2 - y_3$  (D)  $-y_1 - y_2 - y_3$ 

解.  $y_1 + y_2 - y_3 = (y_2 - y_3) + y_1$  是(2)的解,故选(B).

例. 已知  $y_1 = 3$ ,  $y_2 = 3 + x^2$ ,  $y_3 = 3 + x^2 + e^x$  均为 (2) 的解, 求通解.

解.  $y = C_1(y_3 - y_2) + C_2(y_2 - y_1) + y_1 = C_1e^x + C_2x^2 + 3$ .

#### 第7.7节 常系数齐次线性微分方程

## 一. 二阶常系数齐次线性方程

(1) y'' + py' + qy = 0, 其中 p, q 为常数.

**特征方程法**: 由于  $e^{rx}$  和它的各阶导数之间只差一个常数倍, 故假设(1) 具有形如  $y = e^{rx}$  的特解, 其中 r 待定, 则  $y'' + py' + qy = 0 \Leftrightarrow (r^2 + pr + q)e^{rx} = 0 \Leftrightarrow$ 

$$r^2 + pr + q = 0$$
,解出  $r_{1,2} = \frac{-p \pm \sqrt{p^2 - 4q}}{2}$ ,得 (1) 的两个特解  $y_1 = e^{r_1 x}$ ,  $y_2 = e^{r_2 x}$ .

定义. (2) 
$$r^2 + pr + q = 0$$
, 称为(1) 的特征方程,  $r_{1,2} = \frac{-p \pm \sqrt{p^2 - 4q}}{2}$  称为特征根.

情形 1.  $\Delta > 0$ ,即 (2) 有两个不相等的实根  $r_1 与 r_2$ ,此时 (1) 有两个线性无关的解  $y_1 = e^{r_1 x}$ , $y_2 = e^{r_2 x}$ ,通解  $y = C_1 e^{r_1 x} + C_2 e^{r_2 x}$ ;

情形 2.  $\Delta = 0$ ,即 (2) 有两个相等实根  $r_1 = r_2 = -\frac{p}{2}$ ,此时 (1) 有一个解  $y_1 = e^{rx}$ ,而  $y_2 = xe^{rx}$  是另一个解,通解  $y = (C_1 + C_2 x)e^{rx}$ ;

情形 3.  $\Delta < 0$ ,即 (2) 有一对共轭复根  $r_{1,2} = \alpha \pm i\beta$ ,此时 (1) 有两个线性无关的解  $e^{\alpha x} \cos \beta x$ , $e^{\alpha x} \sin \beta x$ ,通解  $y = e^{\alpha x} (C_1 \cos \beta x + C_2 \sin \beta x)$ .

**例**. 求 y'' - 2y' - 3y = 0 的通解.

解. 
$$r^2 - 2r - 3 = 0 \Rightarrow (r - 3)(r + 1) = 0 \Rightarrow r = -1$$
, 3, 故  $y = C_1 e^{-x} + C_2 e^{3x}$ .

**例**. 求 v'' + 2v' + v = 0 的通解.

解. 
$$r^2 + 2r + 1 = 0 \Rightarrow (r+1)^2 = 0 \Rightarrow r = -1$$
,  $-1$ , 故  $y = (C_1 + C_2 x)e^{-x}$ .

例. 求 y'' - 2y' + 5y = 0 的通解.

解. 
$$r^2 - 2r + 5 = 0 \Rightarrow (r - 1)^2 = -4 \Rightarrow r = 1 \pm 2i$$
, 故  $y = e^x (C_1 \cos 2x + C_2 \sin 2x)$ .

例. 求以  $y = (C_1 + C_2 x)e^{2x}$  为通解的二阶齐次线性微分方程.

解. 特征方程为 $(r-2)^2 = r^2 - 4r + 4$ , 故所求方程为y'' - 4y' + 4y = 0.

例. 求 y'' + 9y = 0 的在  $(\pi, -1)$  处和直线  $y + 1 = x - \pi$  相切的积分曲线.

解. 
$$r^2 + 9 = 0 \Rightarrow r = \pm 3 \cdot i$$
, 通解  $y = C_1 \cos 3x + C_2 \sin 3x$ , 由 
$$\begin{cases} y\big|_{x=\pi} = -1 \\ y'\big|_{x=\pi} = 1 \end{cases}$$
, 得

$$\begin{cases} C_1 \cos 3\pi + C_2 \sin 3\pi = -1 \\ -3C_1 \sin 3\pi + 3C_2 \cos 3\pi = 1 \end{cases} \Rightarrow C_1 = 1, C_2 = -\frac{1}{3}, \text{ if } y = \cos 3x - \frac{1}{3} \sin 3x.$$

### 二.n 阶常系数齐次线性方程

(3) 
$$y^{(n)} + p_1 y^{(n-1)} + \dots + p_{n-1} y' + p_n y = 0$$
, 其中  $p_1, p_2, \dots, p_n$ 为常数.

(4) 
$$r^n + p_1 r^{n-1} + \dots + p_{n-1} r + p_n = 0$$
 称为(3)的特征方程.

若r是(4)的k重实根,则(3)有一组特解 $y=x^me^{rx}$ ,0 $\leq m \leq k-1$ ;

若 $r = \alpha \pm i\beta$  是(4)的k 重共轭复根,则(3)有两组特解:

$$y = x^m e^{\alpha x} \cos \beta x$$
,  $y = x^m e^{\alpha x} \sin \beta x$ ,  $0 \le m \le k - 1$ .

例. 求 y''' - 6y'' + 3y' + 10y = 0 的通解.

解. 
$$r^3 - 6r^2 + 3r + 10 = 0 \Rightarrow (r^2 - 7r + 10)(r + 1) = 0 \Rightarrow (r - 2)(r - 5)(r + 1) = 0$$
, 得  $r = -1, 2, 5$ , 故  $v = C_1 e^{-x} + C_2 e^{2x} + C_2 e^{5x}$ .

例. 求  $y^{(5)} + y^{(4)} + 2y^{(3)} + 2y'' + y' + y = 0$  的通解.

解. 
$$r^5 + r^4 + 2r^3 + 2r^2 + r + 1 = 0 \Rightarrow (r+1)(r^2+1)^2 = 0$$
, 得  $r = -1$ ,  $\pm i$ , 故

 $y = C_1 e^{-x} + C_2 \cos x + C_3 \sin x + C_4 x \cos x + C_5 x \sin x.$ 

例. 求具有特解  $y = xe^x$  及  $y = e^{-x}$  的三阶常系数齐次线性微分方程.

解. 
$$(r-1)^2(r+1)=0 \Rightarrow r^3-r^2-r+1=0$$
, 故方程为  $y'''-y''-y'+y=0$ .

## 补充练习

1. 求  $y^{(4)} - 2y''' + 5y'' = 0$  的通解.

解. 
$$r^4 - 2r^3 + 5r^2 = 0 \Rightarrow r^2(r^2 - 2r + 5) = 0 \Rightarrow r = 0$$
,  $0$ ,  $1 \pm 2i$ , 故

 $y = C_1 + C_2 x + C_3 e^x \cos 2x + C_4 e^x \sin 2x$ .

2. 利用变换  $x = \cos t$  化简方程 $(1-x^2)y'' - xy' + y = 0$ , 并求通解.

解. 
$$y' = \frac{dy}{dt}\frac{dt}{dx} = -\frac{1}{\sin t}\frac{dy}{dt}$$
,  $y'' = \frac{dy'}{dt}\frac{dt}{dx} = \left(\frac{\cos t}{\sin^2 t}\frac{dy}{dt} - \frac{1}{\sin t}\frac{d^2y}{dt^2}\right)\left(-\frac{1}{\sin t}\right)$ ,

代入方程, 得 
$$\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + y = 0$$
, 解得  $y = C_1 \cos t + C_2 \sin t = C_1 x + C_2 \sqrt{1 - x^2}$ .

3. 设y = y(x)满足方程y'' + by' + cy = 0,其中b,c > 0,求 $\lim_{x \to +\infty} y(x)$ .

解. 
$$r^2 + br + c = 0$$
,  $r_{1,2} = \frac{-b \pm \sqrt{b^2 - 4c}}{2}$ .

(1) 当 
$$b^2 - 4c > 0$$
 时, $y = C_1 e^{r_1 x} + C_2 e^{r_2 x}$ ,而  $r_{1,2} < 0$ ,故  $\lim_{x \to +\infty} y(x) = 0$ ;

(2) 当 
$$b^2 - 4c = 0$$
 时, $y = (C_1 + C_2 x)e^{-\frac{b}{2}x}$ ,而  $r < 0$ ,故  $\lim_{x \to +\infty} y(x) = 0$ ;

(3) 当 
$$b^2 - 4c < 0$$
 时, $y = e^{\frac{-b}{2}x} (C_1 \cos \beta x + C_2 \sin \beta x)$ ,故  $\lim_{x \to +\infty} y(x) = 0$ .

#### 第7.8节 常系数非齐次线性方程

(1) y'' + py' + qy = f(x), 其中 p, q 为常数.

由于叠加原理, 求(1)的通解等价于求对应的齐次线性方程的通解 $\bar{y}(x;C_1,C_2)$ 和

(1)的一个特解 $y^*(x)$ ,而求 $y^*$ 的方法为<mark>待定系数法</mark>.

情形一.  $f(x) = P_m(x)e^{\lambda x}$ , 其中  $P_m(x)$  为 m 次多项式.

设 $y^* = x^k Q_m(x) e^{\lambda x}$ ,其中 $Q_m(x)$ 为待定的m次多项式,当 $\lambda$ 不是特征根时,k = 0,

当 $\lambda$ 是单特征根时, k=1, 当 $\lambda$ 是重特征根时, k=2.

**例**. 求 
$$y'' + \frac{1}{2}y' - \frac{1}{2}y = (x^2 + 1)e^x$$
 的通解.

解. (一) 
$$r^2 + \frac{1}{2}r - \frac{1}{2} = 0 \Rightarrow r = -1$$
,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 故  $\overline{y} = C_1 e^{-x} + C_2 e^{\frac{1}{2}x}$ ;

(二)  $\lambda = 1$  不是特征根, 令  $y^* = (ax^2 + bx + c)e^x$ , 代入原方程, 得

$$ax^2 + (5a+b)x + (2a+\frac{5}{2}b+c) = x^2+1$$
, 于是  $a=1$ ,  $b=-5$ ,  $c=\frac{23}{2}$ , 即

$$y^* = \left(x^2 - 5x + \frac{23}{2}\right)e^x$$
,  $\exists x \ y = C_1e^{-x} + C_2e^{\frac{1}{2}x} + \left(x^2 - 5x + \frac{23}{2}\right)e^x$ .

例. 求  $y'' - y' - 2y = (5 - 6x)e^{-x}$  的通解.

解. (一) 
$$r^2 - r - 2 = 0 \Rightarrow r = -1, 2$$
, 故  $\overline{y} = C_1 e^{-x} + C_2 e^{2x}$ ;

(二)  $\lambda = -1$  为单特征根, 令  $y^* = x(ax+b)e^{-x}$ , 代入原方程, 得

$$-6ax + (2a - 3b) = -6x + 5$$
,于是  $a = 1$ , $b = -1$ ,即  $y^* = (x^2 - x)e^{-x}$ ,故

$$y = C_1 e^{-x} + C_2 e^{2x} + (x^2 - x) e^{-x}$$
.

例. 求  $y'' - 6y' + 9y = (x+1)e^{3x}$  的通解.

解. (一) 
$$r^2 - 6r + 9 = 0 \Rightarrow r = 3$$
, 3, 故  $\overline{y} = (C_1 + C_2 x)e^{3x}$ ;

(二)  $\lambda = 3$  为重特征根, 令  $y^* = x^2(ax+b)e^{3x}$ , 代入原方程, 得 6ax+2b=x+1, 于是

$$a = \frac{1}{6}$$
,  $b = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\exists y^* = \left(\frac{1}{6}x^3 + \frac{1}{2}x^2\right)e^{3x}$ ,  $\exists y = \left(C_1 + C_2x\right)e^{3x} + \left(\frac{1}{6}x^3 + \frac{1}{2}x^2\right)e^{3x}$ .

情形二.  $f(x) = e^{\lambda x} [P_l(x)\cos \omega x + P_n(x)\sin \omega x](\omega \neq 0)$ , 其中  $P_l(x)$  为 l 次多项式,  $P_n(x)$  为 n 次多项式.

设  $y^* = x^k e^{\lambda x} [Q_m(x)\cos\omega x + R_m(x)\sin\omega x], m = \max(l,n),$  其中  $Q_m(x), R_m(x)$ 为

待定的 m 次多项式, 当  $\lambda + \omega i$  不是特征根时, k = 0; 当  $\lambda + \omega i$  是特征根时 k = 1.

**例**. 求  $y'' + y = x \cos 2x$  的通解.

解. (一) 
$$r^2+1=0 \Rightarrow r=\pm i$$
, 故  $\overline{y}=C_1\cos x+C_2\sin x$ ;

(二) 
$$\lambda + i\omega = 2i$$
 不是特征根,令  $y^* = (ax+b)\cos 2x + (cx+d)\sin 2x$ ,代入原方程,得  $(-3ax-3b+4c)\cos 2x - (3cx+3d+4a)\sin 2x = x\cos 2x$ ,于是  $a = -\frac{1}{3}$ , $b = 0$ , $c = 0$ , $d = \frac{4}{9}$ ,即  $y^* = -\frac{1}{3}x\cos 2x + \frac{4}{9}\sin 2x$ ,故  $y = C_1\cos x + C_2\sin x - \frac{1}{3}x\cos 2x + \frac{4}{9}\sin 2x$ .

例. 求  $y'' - 2y' + 5y = e^x \cos 2x$  的通解.

解. (一) 
$$r^2 - 2r + 5 = 0 \Rightarrow r = 1 \pm 2i$$
, 故  $\overline{y} = e^x (C_1 \cos 2x + C_2 \sin 2x)$ ;

(二) 
$$\lambda + i\omega = 1 + 2i$$
 是特征根, 令  $y^* = x(a\cos 2x + b\sin 2x)e^x$ , 代入方程, 得

$$4b\cos 2x - 4a\sin 2x = \cos 2x$$
,于是 $a = 0$ , $b = \frac{1}{4}$ ,即 $y^* = \frac{1}{4}xe^x\sin 2x$ ,故

$$y = e^{x} (C_1 \cos 2x + C_2 \sin 2x) + \frac{1}{4} x e^{x} \sin 2x.$$

**例**. 求 
$$y'' + 4y = \frac{1}{2}(x + \cos 2x)$$
 的通解.

解. (一) 
$$r^2 + 4 = 0 \Rightarrow r = \pm 2i$$
, 故  $\overline{y} = C_1 \cos 2x + C_2 \sin 2x$ ;

(二)设
$$y^* = y_1^* + y_2^*$$
,其中(1) $y_1^* = ax + b$ ,代入 $y'' + 4y = \frac{1}{2}x$ ,得 $y_1^* = \frac{1}{8}x$ ;

(2) 
$$y_2^* = x(a\cos 2x + b\sin 2x)$$
, 代入  $y'' + 4y = \frac{1}{2}\cos 2x$ , 得  $y_2^* = \frac{1}{8}x\sin 2x$ , 故  $y^* = \frac{1}{8}x + \frac{1}{8}x\sin 2x$ , 因此  $y = C_1\cos 2x + C_2\sin 2x + \frac{1}{8}x + \frac{1}{8}x\sin 2x$ .

#### 补充练习

1. 求以 $y = (C_1 + x)e^x + C_2e^{-2x}$ 为通解的二阶常系数线性方程.

解. 
$$y = C_1 e^x + C_2 e^{-2x} + x e^x$$
, 特征方程为 $(r-1)(r+2) = 0 \Leftrightarrow r^2 + r - 2 = 0$ ,

故 
$$y'' + y' - 2y = f(x)$$
, 代入  $y^* = xe^x$ , 得  $f(x) = 3e^x$ , 故  $y'' + y' - 2y = 3e^x$ .

2. 求以 $y = (C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x + 1)e^x$ 为通解的二阶常系数线性方程.

解.  $y = e^x (C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x) + e^x$ , r = 1 + i 是特征根, 故特征方程为 $(r-1)^2 = -1$ , 即  $r^2 - 2r + 2 = 0$ , 故 y'' - 2y' + 2y = f(x), 代入  $y^* = e^x$ , 得  $f(x) = e^x$ , 故所求方程为  $y'' - 2y' + 2y = e^x$ .

3. 设  $y_1 = xe^x + e^{2x}$ ,  $y_2 = xe^x + e^{-x}$ ,  $y_3 = xe^x + e^{2x} + e^{-x}$ 均为一个二阶常系数非齐次线性方程的特解, 求此方程.

解. 
$$y_3 - y_1 = e^{-x}$$
,  $y_3 - y_2 = e^{2x}$  为对应齐次线性方程的解, 故特征方程  $(r-2)(r+1)=0$ , 即  $r^2-r-2=0$ , 故所求方程为  $y''-y-2y=f(x)$ , 又代入  $y=xe^x$ , 得  $f(x)=e^x(1-2x)$ .

4. 设 
$$f(x)$$
 有连续的二阶导数, $f(x)=1+\frac{1}{3}\int_{0}^{x} \left[f''(t)+2f(t)-6te^{-t}\right]dt$ ,且  $f'(0)=0$ ,求  $f(x)$ .

解. 
$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{3} [f''(x) + 2f(x) - 6xe^{-x}], y = f(x)$$
満足  $y'' - 3y' + 2y = 6xe^{-x}$ ;

(-) 
$$r^2 - 3r + 2 = 0 \Rightarrow r = 1, 2, \text{ if } \overline{y} = C_1 e^x + C_2 e^{2x}$$
;

(二) 
$$\lambda = -1$$
 不是特征根,设 $y^* = (ax+b)e^{-x}$ ,代入原方程,得

$$y^* = \left(x + \frac{5}{6}\right)e^{-x}$$
,  $\text{iff } y = C_1e^x + C_2e^{2x} + \left(x + \frac{5}{6}\right)e^{-x}$ ,  $\text{iff } x = 0$ ,  $y = 1$ ,  $y' = 0$ ,  $\text{iff } y = 0$ 

$$C_1 = \frac{1}{2}, C_2 = -\frac{1}{3}, \text{ iff } f(x) = \frac{1}{2}e^x - \frac{1}{3}e^{2x} + \left(x + \frac{5}{6}\right)e^{-x}.$$

5. 求 
$$y'' + a^2 y = \sin x$$
 的通解, 其中  $a > 0$ .

解. 
$$r^2 + a^2 = 0$$
,  $r = \pm ai$ ; (1) 若  $a \ne 1$ , 设  $y^* = A\cos x + B\sin x$ , 代入方程, 得

$$A = 0$$
,  $B = \frac{1}{a^2 - 1}$ , ix  $y = C_1 \cos ax + C_2 \sin ax + \frac{1}{a^2 - 1} \sin x$ ;

(2) 若 
$$a = 1$$
, 设  $y^* = x(A\cos x + B\sin x)$ , 代入方程, 得  $A = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $B = 0$ , 故

$$y = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x - \frac{1}{2} x \cos x$$
.

6. 求 
$$v'' + 4v = \cos^2 x$$
 的通解.

解. (一) 
$$r^2 + 4 = 0 \Rightarrow r = \pm 2i$$
, 故  $\overline{y} = C_1 \cos 2x + C_2 \sin 2x$ ;

$$(\equiv) \cos^2 x = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \cos 2x$$
,  $(1) y'' + 4y = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $y_1^* = \frac{1}{8}$ ;  $(2) y'' + 4y = \frac{1}{2} \cos 2x$ ,

令 
$$y_2^* = x(a\cos 2x + b\sin 2x)$$
, 代入方程, 得  $y_2^* = \frac{x}{8}\sin 2x$ , 故

7. 求
$$\frac{d^2x}{dv^2} + (y + \sin x) \left(\frac{dx}{dv}\right)^3 = 0$$
满足条件 $y(0) = 0$ ,  $y'(0) = \frac{3}{2}$ 的解.

解. 
$$\frac{dx}{dy} = \frac{1}{v'}$$
,  $\frac{d^2x}{dy^2} = \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{1}{v'} \right) \frac{dx}{dy} = -\frac{y''}{v'^2} \frac{1}{v'} = -\frac{y''}{v'^3}$ , 代入方程, 得

$$y'' - y = \sin x$$
, 解得  $y = C_1 e^x + C_2 e^{-x} - \frac{1}{2} \sin x$ ,  $\pm y(0) = 0$ ,  $y'(0) = \frac{3}{2}$ , 得

$$C_1 = 1$$
,  $C_2 = -1$ , ix  $y = e^x - e^{-x} - \frac{1}{2}\sin x$ .

8. 利用变换 
$$x = \tan u$$
 化简方程  $(1+x^2)^2 \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} + 2x(1+x^2)\frac{dy}{dx} + y = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$ , 并求通解.

解. 
$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du}\frac{du}{dx} = \cos^2 u \cdot \frac{dy}{du}, \quad \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \left(-2\cos u\sin u \cdot \frac{dy}{du} + \cos^2 u \cdot \frac{d^2y}{du^2}\right)\cos^2 u,$$
代入方程,得 
$$\frac{d^2y}{du^2} + y = \sin u, \quad \text{解得} \quad y = C_1\cos u + C_2\sin u - \frac{1}{2}u\cos u, \quad \text{即}$$

$$y = \frac{C_1}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} + \frac{C_2x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}} - \frac{\arctan x}{2\sqrt{1+x^2}}.$$